

USER'S MANUAL

SYSDRIVE JX SERIES

Compact Simplified Inverters

Introduction

Thank you for choosing the general-purpose Inverter 3G3JX. This User's Manual (hereinafter called "this manual") describes the parameter setting methods required for installation/wiring and operation of the 3G3JX model, as well as troubleshooting and inspection methods.

- This manual should be delivered to the actual end user of the product.
- After reading this manual, keep it handy for future reference.
- This manual describes the specifications and functions of the product as well as the relations between them. You should assume that anything not described in this manual is not possible with the product.
- Intended readers
This manual is intended for:
Those with knowledge of electrical systems (qualified electrical engineers or the equivalent), and also in charge of:
 - Introducing the control equipment
 - Designing the control system
 - Installing and/or connecting the control equipment
 - Field management

Read and Understand This Manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your OMRON representative if you have any questions or comments.

Warranty and Limitations of Liability

WARRANTY
<p>OMRON's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by OMRON.</p> <p>OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. OMRON DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED.</p>

LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY
<p>OMRON SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.</p> <p>In no event shall the responsibility of OMRON for any act exceed the individual price of the product on which liability is asserted.</p> <p>IN NO EVENT SHALL OMRON BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR, OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS OMRON'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.</p>

Application Considerations

SUITABILITY FOR USE

OMRON shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the products.

At the customer's request, OMRON will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses listed may be suitable for the products:

- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this manual.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCTS FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCTS ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

PROGRAMMABLE PRODUCTS

OMRON shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable product, or any consequence thereof.

Disclaimers

CHANGE IN SPECIFICATIONS

Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons.

It is our practice to change model numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the products may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special model numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application on your request. Please consult with your OMRON representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased products.

DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

Dimensions and weights are nominal and are not to be used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

PERFORMANCE DATA

Performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of OMRON's test conditions, and the users must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the OMRON Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

The information in this manual has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.



Safety Precautions

■ Indications and Meanings of Safety Information









In this user's manual, the following precautions and signal words are used to provide information to ensure the safe use of the 3G3JX Inverter.









The information provided here is vital to safety. Strictly observe the precautions provided.

■ Meanings of Signal Words

 WARNING	<p>Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, is likely to result in serious injury or may result in death. Additionally there may be severe property damage.</p>
 CAUTION	<p>Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury or in property damage.</p>

■ Alert Symbols in This Document

 WARNING	
	<p>Turn off the power supply and implement wiring correctly. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.</p>
	<p>Wiring work must be carried out only by qualified personnel. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.</p>
	<p>Be sure to ground the unit. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock or fire. (200-V class: type-D grounding, 400-V class: type-C grounding)</p>
	<p>Do not remove the front cover during the power supply and 5 minutes after the power shutoff. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.</p>
	<p>Do not operate the Digital Operator or switches with wet hands. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.</p>
	<p>Inspection of the Inverter must be conducted after the power supply has been turned off. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock. The main power supply is not necessarily shut off even if the emergency shutoff function is activated.</p>
	<p>Do not change wiring, mode change switches (S7, S8), optional devices or replace cooling fans while the input power is being supplied. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.</p>

 CAUTION	
	<p>Do not connect resistors to the terminals (+1, P/+2, N/-) directly. Doing so might result in a small-scale fire, heat generation or damage to the unit.</p>
	<p>Install a stop motion device to ensure safety. Not doing so might result in a minor injury. (A holding brake is not a stop motion device designed to ensure safety.)</p>
	<p>Be sure to use a specified type of braking resistor/regenerative braking unit. In case of a braking resistor, install a thermal relay that monitors the temperature of the resistor. Not doing so might result in a moderate burn due to the heat generated in the braking resistor/regenerative braking unit. Configure a sequence that enables the Inverter power to turn off when unusual overheating is detected in the braking resistor/regenerative braking unit.</p>
	<p>The Inverter has high voltage parts inside which, if short-circuited, might cause damage to itself or other property. Place covers on the openings or take other precautions to make sure that no metal objects such as cutting bits or lead wire scraps go inside when installing and wiring.</p>
	<p>Do not touch the Inverter fins, braking resistors and the motor, which become too hot during the power supply and for some time after the power shutoff. Doing so may result in a burn.</p>
	<p>Take safety precautions such as setting up a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) that matches the Inverter capacity on the power supply side. Not doing so might result in damage to property due to the short circuit of the load.</p>
	<p>Do not dismantle, repair or modify the product. Doing so may result in an injury.</p>

Precautions for Safe Use

■ Installation and Storage

Do not store or use the product in the following places.

- Locations subject to direct sunlight.
- Locations subject to ambient temperature exceeding the specifications.
- Locations subject to relative humidity exceeding the specifications.
- Locations subject to condensation due to severe temperature fluctuations.
- Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases.
- Locations subject to exposure to combustibles.
- Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salt.
- Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.
- Locations subject to shock or vibration.

■ Transporting, Installation, and Wiring

- Do not drop or apply a strong impact on the product. Doing so may result in damaged parts or malfunction.
- Do not hold by the front cover, but hold by the fins during transportation.
- Do not connect an AC power supply voltage to the control input/output terminals. Doing so may result in damage to the product.
- Be sure to tighten the screws on the terminal block securely.
Wiring work must be done after installing the unit body.
- Do not connect any load other than a three-phase inductive motor to the U, V, and W output terminals.
- Take sufficient shielding measures when using the product in the following locations. Not doing so may result in damage to the product.
 - Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise.
 - Locations subject to strong magnetic fields.
 - Locations close to power lines.

■ Operation and Adjustment

- Be sure to confirm the permissible range of motors and machines before operation because the Inverter speed can be changed easily from low to high.
- Provide a separate holding brake if necessary.

■ Maintenance and Inspection

- Be sure to confirm safety before conducting maintenance, inspection or parts replacement.

Precautions for Correct Use

■ Installation

- Mount the product vertically on a wall or on a DIN track (optional) with the product's longer sides upright. The material of the wall has to be nonflammable such as a metal plate.

■ Main Circuit Power Supply

- Confirm that the rated input voltage of the Inverter is the same as AC power supply voltage.

■ Error Retry Function

- Do not come close to the machine when using the error retry function because the machine may abruptly start when stopped by an alarm.
- Be sure to confirm the RUN signal is turned off before resetting the alarm because the machine may abruptly start.

■ Non-Stop Function at Momentary Power Interruption

- Do not come close to the machine when selecting restart in the non-stop function at momentary power interruption selection (b050) because the machine may abruptly start after the power is turned on.

■ Operation Stop Command

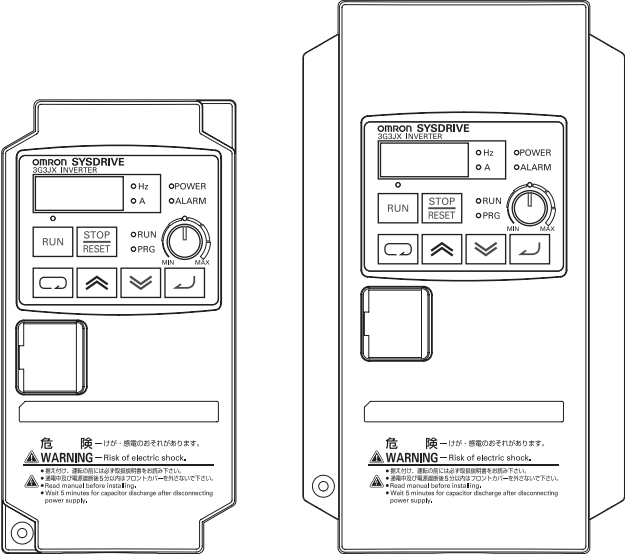
- Provide a separate emergency stop switch because the STOP key on the Digital Operator is valid only when function settings are performed.
- When checking a signal during the power supply and the voltage is erroneously applied to the control input terminals, the motor may start abruptly. Be sure to confirm safety before checking a signal.

■ Product Disposal

- Comply with the local ordinance and regulations when disposing of the product.

Warning Labels

Warning labels are located on the Inverter as shown in the following illustration. Be sure to follow the instructions.



Warning Description

危険 - けが・感電のおそれがあります。

WARNING - Risk of electric shock.

- 据え付け、運転の前には必ず取扱説明書をお読み下さい。
- 通電中及び電源遮断後5分以内はフロントカバーを外さないで下さい。
- Read manual before installing.
- Wait 5 minutes for capacitor discharge after disconnecting power supply.

Checking Before Unpacking

■Checking the Product

On delivery, be sure to check that the delivered product is the Inverter 3G3JX model that you ordered.

Should you find any problems with the product, immediately contact your nearest local sales representative or OMRON sales office.

●Checking the Nameplate

Inverter model	→	OMRON INVERTER 3G3JX-A2002
Input specifications	→	KW/ (HP) : 0.2/(1/4) INPUT: 50Hz, 60Hz V 1Ph A
Output specifications	→	INPUT: 50Hz, 60Hz 200-240 V 3Ph 1.8 A OUTPUT: 0.5-400Hz 200-240 V 3Ph 1.4 A
		LOT NO:***** Date:****
		S/N:***** NE*****-**
		OMRON Corporation MADE IN JAPAN

●Checking the Model

3 G 3 J X - A 2 0 0 2

Maximum applicable motor capacity

002	0.2 kW
004	0.4 kW
007	0.75 kW
015	1.5 kW
022	2.2 kW
037	3.7 kW
055	5.5 kW
075	7.5 kW

Voltage class

2	3-phase 200 V AC (200-V class)
E	1/3-phase 200 V AC (200-V class)
4	3-phase 400 V AC (400-V class)

Enclosure rating

A	Panel-mounting (IP10 min.) or closed wall-mounting models
---	---

■Checking the Accessories

Note that this manual is the only accessory included with the 3G3JX model. Mounting screws and other necessary parts must be provided by the user.

Revision History

■ A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number located at the lower left of the front and back covers.

Cat. No. I558-E1-02

↑
Revision code

Revision code	Revision date	Changes and revision pages
01	December 2007	First printing
02	April 2008	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ New Inverters with different capacities added (3G3JX-A2055/-A2075/-A4055/-A4075) ■ New functions added for with 5.5-/7.5-kW Inverters ■ Manual descriptions improved and/or corrected Page10, Page 1-1, Page 1-2, Page 2-2, Page 2-8, Page 2-13, Page 2-14, Page 2-15, Page 2-16, Pages 4-77 to 4-104, Page 7-1, Page 7-2, Page 7-6, Page 7-18, Page 7-20, Page 7-26, Page 7-27, Page 7-30

About This Manual

This User's Manual is compiled chapter by chapter for user's convenience as follows. Understanding the following configuration ensures more effective use of the product.

	Overview
Chapter 1 Overview	Describes features and names of parts.
Chapter 2 Design	Provides external dimensions, installation dimensions, peripheral device design/selection instructions, and other information necessary for design.
Chapter 3 Operation	Describes names of parts, the Inverter's operations, including how to use the keys on the Digital Operator, and the monitor function.
Chapter 4 Functions	Describes the functions of the Inverter.
Chapter 5 Maintenance Operations	Describes the causes and their countermeasures if the Inverter fails, including the solutions to possible troubles (troubleshooting).
Chapter 6 Inspection and Maintenance	Describes items for periodic inspection and/or maintenance for the Inverter.
Chapter 7 Specifications	Provides Inverter specifications, as well as the specifications and dimensions of peripheral devices.
Appendix	Describes the summarized parameter settings as a reference for users who have used this Inverter and understood the functions.

Contents

Introduction.....	1
Read and Understand This Manual.....	2
Safety Precautions	5
Precautions for Safe Use.....	7
Precautions for Correct Use	8
Checking Before Unpacking	10
Revision History.....	11
About This Manual.....	12
Chapter 1 Overview	
1-1 Functions	1-1
1-2 Appearance and Names of Parts.....	1-3
Chapter 2 Design	
2-1 Installation.....	2-1
2-2 Wiring.....	2-6
Chapter 3 Operation	
3-1 Test Run Procedure.....	3-3
3-2 Test Run Operation	3-4
3-3 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator.....	3-9
3-4 Operation Procedure (Example: Factory Default).....	3-11
3-5 Keys.....	3-17
3-6 Parameter Transition	3-18
3-7 Parameter List	3-20
Chapter 4 Functions	
4-1 Monitor Mode.....	4-1
4-2 Function Mode	4-5
Chapter 5 Maintenance Operations	
5-1 Special Display List.....	5-1
5-2 Troubleshooting	5-5
Chapter 6 Inspection and Maintenance	
6-1 Inspection and Maintenance.....	6-1
6-2 Storage	6-7
Chapter 7 Specifications	
7-1 Standard Specification List	7-1
7-2 Measurement Method of Output Voltage.....	7-5

Contents

7-3	Connection Example	7-6
7-4	Dimensional Drawing	7-8
7-5	Options	7-14

Appendix

Appendix-1	Parameter List	App-1
Appendix-2	Product Life Curve	App-17

Index

Chapter 1

Overview

1-1	Functions	1-1
1-2	Appearance and Names of Parts	1-3

1-1 Functions

3G3JX Inverter Models

Rated voltage	Enclosure rating	Max. applicable motor capacity	Model
3-phase 200 V AC	IP20 (Complies with JEM1030)	0.2 kW	3G3JX-A2002
		0.4 kW	3G3JX-A2004
		0.75 kW	3G3JX-A2007
		1.5 kW	3G3JX-A2015
		2.2 kW	3G3JX-A2022
		3.7 kW	3G3JX-A2037
		5.5 kW	3G3JX-A2055
		7.5 kW	3G3JX-A2075
3-phase 400 V AC		0.4 kW	3G3JX-A4004
		0.75 kW	3G3JX-A4007
		1.5 kW	3G3JX-A4015
		2.2 kW	3G3JX-A4022
		3.7 kW	3G3JX-A4037
		5.5 kW	3G3JX-A4055
		7.5 kW	3G3JX-A4075
		1/3-phase 200 V AC	0.2 kW
0.4 kW			3G3JX-AE004
0.75 kW			3G3JX-AE007
1.5 kW			3G3JX-AE015
2.2 kW			3G3JX-AE022

International Standards Models (EC Directives and UL/cUL Standards)

The 3G3JX Inverter meets the EC Directives and UL/cUL standard requirements for worldwide use.

Classification		Applicable standard
EC Directives	EMC Directive	EN61800-3: 2004
	Low-voltage Directive	EN61800-5-1: 2003
UL/cUL Standards		UL508C

Compact Simplified Inverter for Customer's Environment and Application Demands

■ Simple Wiring and Easy Installation

The main circuit adopts upper/lower wiring as with a conductor. In addition, the side-by-side mounting of the Inverters and the built-in zero-phase reactor contribute to space saving in control panel.

■ Wide Ranging Capacity and Power Supply

In spite of its compact size, the 3G3JX Inverter provides a wide ranging capacity from 0.2 to 7.5 kW. Moreover, the three-phase 200 V, three-phase 400 V, and single/three-phase 200 V common types are made to meet the power supply specifications for use outside Japan.

■ PID Function

The PID function is featured for the easier control of the fan and pump. It helps to control airflow and pressure.

■ Emergency Shutoff Function

Switching the dedicated switch (S8) changes from the multi-function input (input 3) to the emergency shutoff input. You can directly turn off a motor control power module without operating the software.

■ Compliance With All Standards

The 3G3JX Series has achieved compliance with CE and UL/cUL.

■ The RoHS Directive

The standard model meets the requirements of the RoHS Directive.

■ Noise and Harmonics Suppression Option

The three-phase models incorporate a zero-phase reactor (radio noise filter) as a standard specification.

For the single/three-phase common type, optional suppression is available.

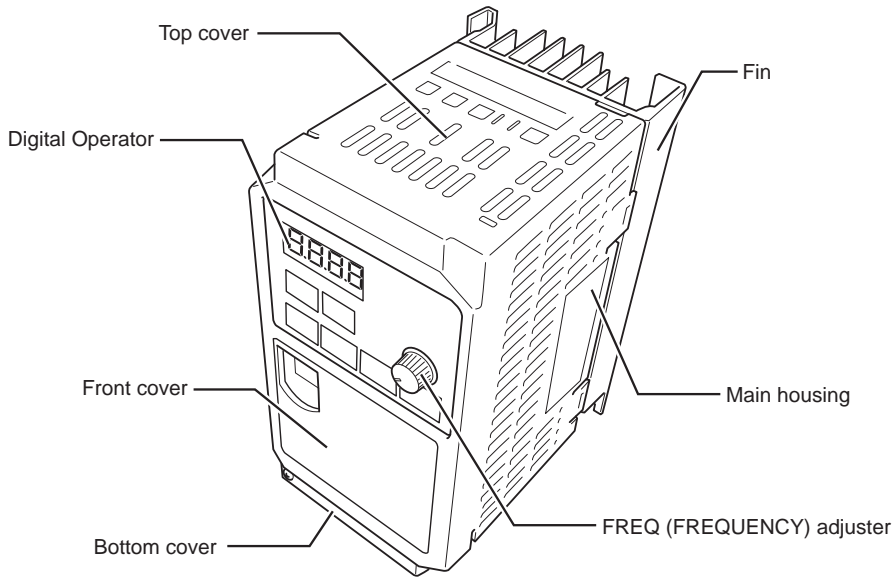
When the optional DC reactor is added, the 3G3JX Series will also meet the requirements specified by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism of Japan.

■ Handles a Variety of I/O Signals

The 3G3JX Series can handle a variety of I/O signals for wide-ranging applications.

- Analog voltage input: 0 to 10 V
- Analog current input: 4 to 20 mA

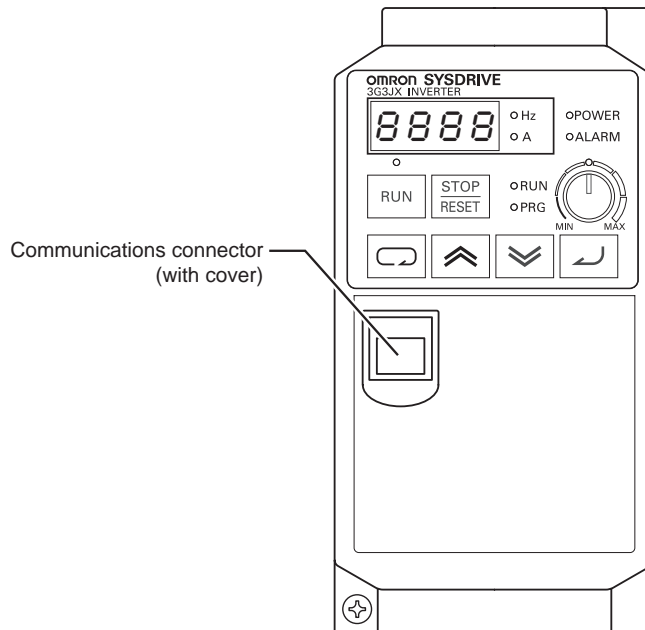
1-2 Appearance and Names of Parts



- The size of the fin varies with the motor capacity.
- There are two sizes depending on the motor capacity, but the fundamental structure is the same.
- Remove the front cover when connecting the power supply, the motor, and the control signal.

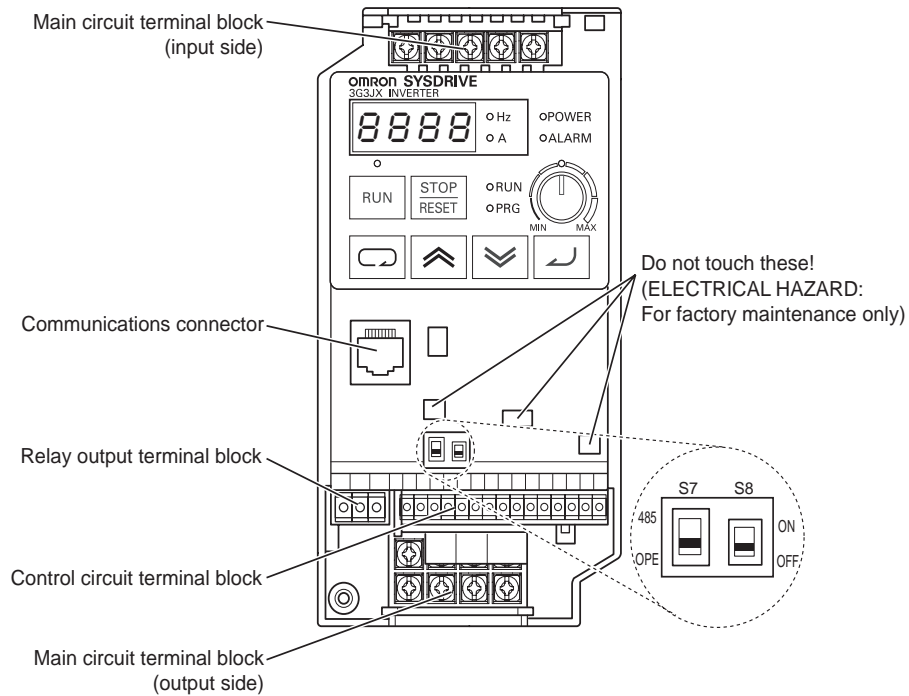
Connection to RJ45 Jack

Connect the communications cable after opening the cover of the communications connector. Remove the front cover to switch communications. Refer to "Removing the Front Cover" (page 2-6) for instructions on how to remove the front cover.



*The cover of the communications connector is removable. Remove the front cover to attach it.

Names of Parts Inside the Front Cover



S7: OPE/485 communications selector (Default = OPE side)

S8: Emergency shutoff function selector (Default = OFF)

(Caution)

Do not switch the emergency shutoff function selector (S8) without reason as the allocation of the multi-function input terminals may change.

For details, refer to "Emergency Shutoff Input Function" (page 4-45).

Chapter 2

Design




2-1	Installation	2-1
2-2	Wiring	2-6

2-1 Installation





2

Design

WARNING

	Turn off the power supply and implement wiring correctly. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.
	Wiring work must be carried out only by qualified personnel. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.
	Be sure to ground the unit. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock or fire. (200-V class: type-D grounding, 400-V class: type-C grounding)

CAUTION

	Do not connect resistors to the terminals (+1, P/+2, N/-) directly. Doing so might result in a small-scale fire, heat generation or damage to the unit.
	Install a stop motion device to ensure safety. Not doing so might result in a minor injury. (A holding brake is not a stop motion device designed to ensure safety.)
	Be sure to use a specified type of braking resistor/regenerative braking unit. In case of a braking resistor, install a thermal relay that monitors the temperature of the resistor. Not doing so might result in a moderate burn due to the heat generated in the braking resistor/regenerative braking unit. Configure a sequence that enables the Inverter power to turn off when unusual overheating is detected in the braking resistor/regenerative braking unit.
	The Inverter has high voltage parts inside which, if short-circuited, might cause damage to itself or other property. Place covers on the openings or take other precautions to make sure that no metal objects such as cutting bits or lead wire scraps go inside when installing and wiring.

Safety Information

■ Installation and Storage

Do not store or use the product in the following places.

- Locations subject to direct sunlight.
- Locations subject to ambient temperature exceeding the specifications.
- Locations subject to relative humidity exceeding the specifications.
- Locations subject to condensation due to severe temperature fluctuations.
- Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases.
- Locations subject to exposure to combustibles.
- Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts.
- Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.
- Locations subject to shock or vibration.

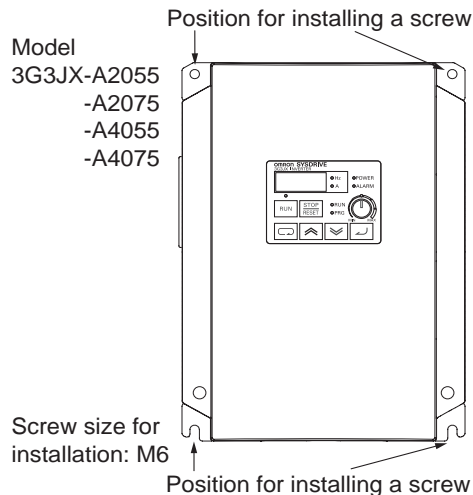
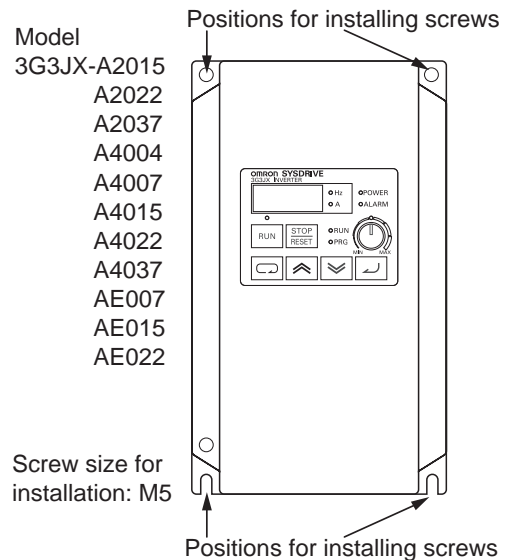
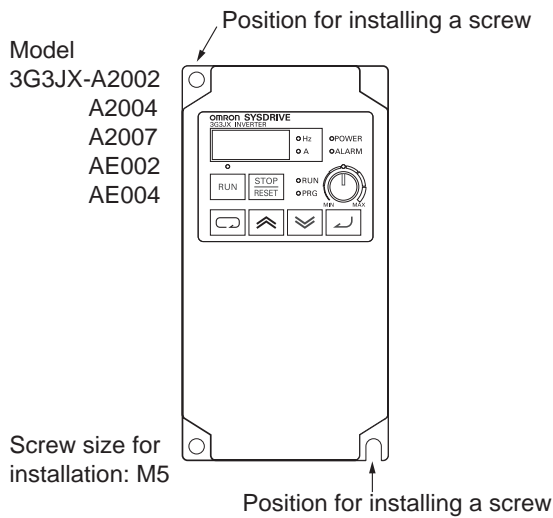
■Transporting, Installation, and Wiring

- Do not drop or apply strong impact on the product. Doing so may result in damaged parts or malfunction.
- Do not hold by the front cover, but hold by the fins during transportation.
- Do not connect an AC power supply voltage to the control input/output terminals. Doing so may result in damage to the product.
- Be sure to tighten the screws on the terminal block securely.
Wiring work must be done after installing the unit body.
- Do not connect any load other than a three-phase inductive motor to the U, V, and W output terminals.
- Take sufficient shielding measures when using the product in the following locations. Not doing so may result in damage to the product.
 - Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise.
 - Locations subject to strong magnetic fields.
 - Locations close to power lines.

Precautions for Use

■Installation

- Install the Inverter vertically on the wall or DIN tracks (optional).
Install the Inverter on a nonflammable wall surface material, like metal.

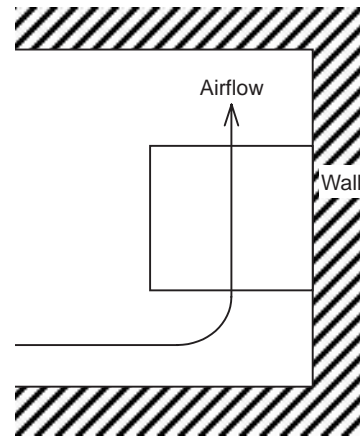
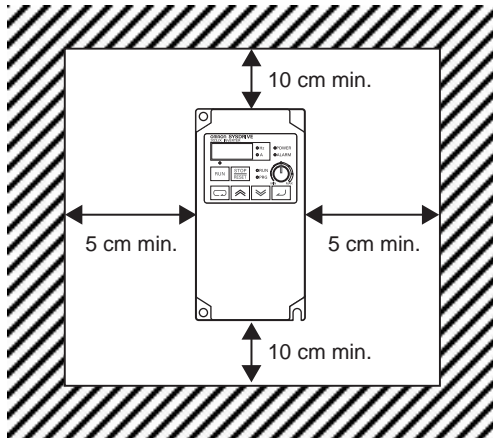


■ Main Circuit Power Supply

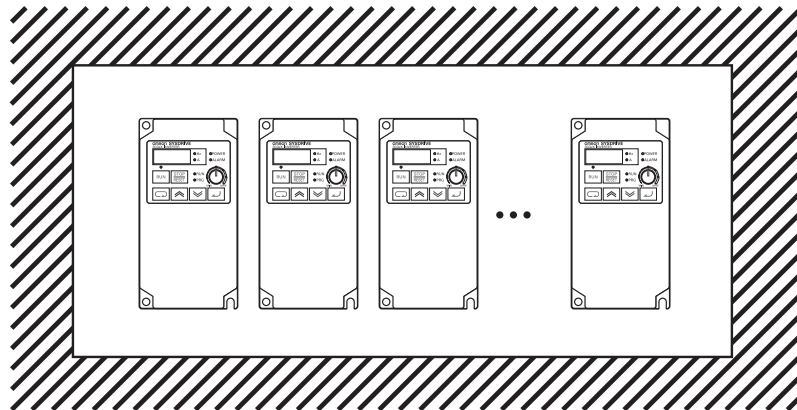
- Confirm that the rated input voltage of the Inverter matches the AC power supply voltage.

■ Installation Environment

- Increased ambient temperatures will shorten the life of the Inverter.
 - Keep the Inverter away from heating elements (such as a braking resistor, DC reactor, etc.).
- If the Inverter is installed in a control panel, keep the ambient temperature within the range of the specifications, taking dimensions and ventilation into consideration.



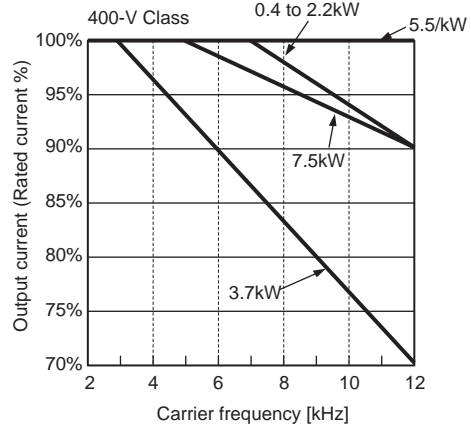
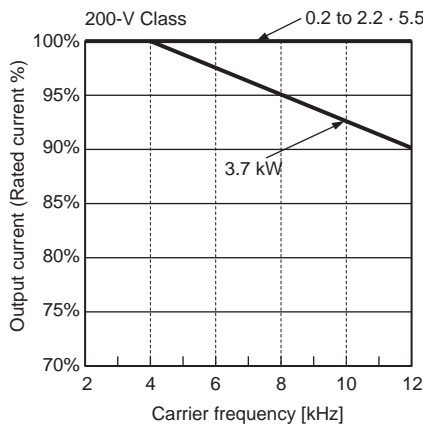
- You can install multiple 3G3JX Inverters side by side in the control panel (side-by-side installation). Again, keep the ambient temperature within the specified range (40°C or below).



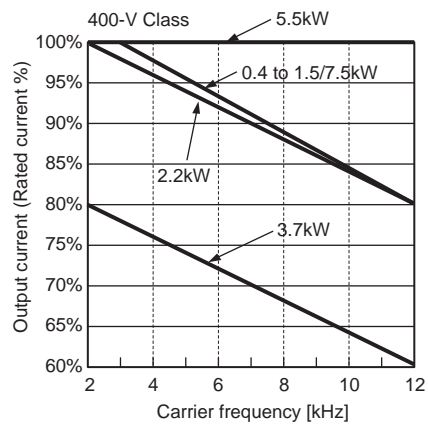
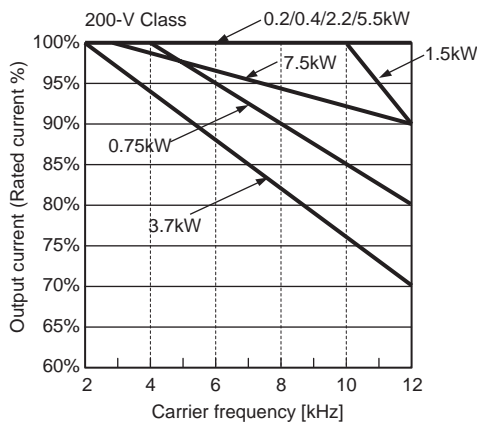
- If the ambient temperature is from 40°C through to 50°C, the carrier frequency should be reduced and the Inverter capacity should be increased.

- To raise the carrier frequency, reduce the output current (or derate the rated current) as shown in the graph below.

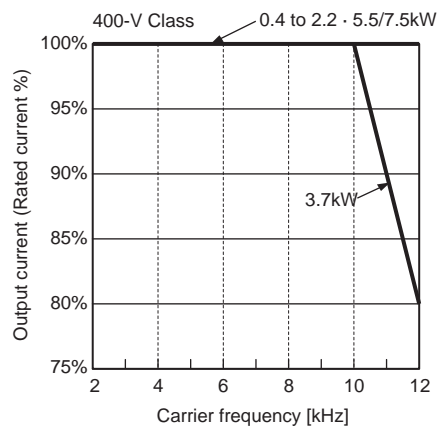
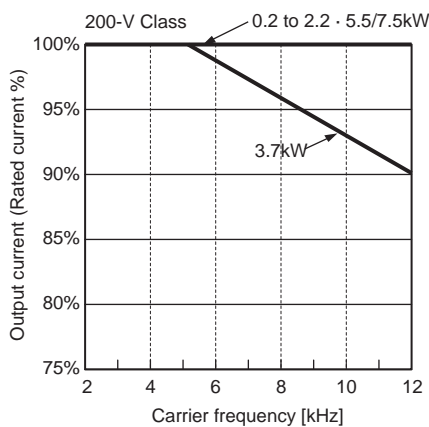
(1) Side-By-Side installation (ambient temperature:40°C)



(2) Ambient temperature 50°C

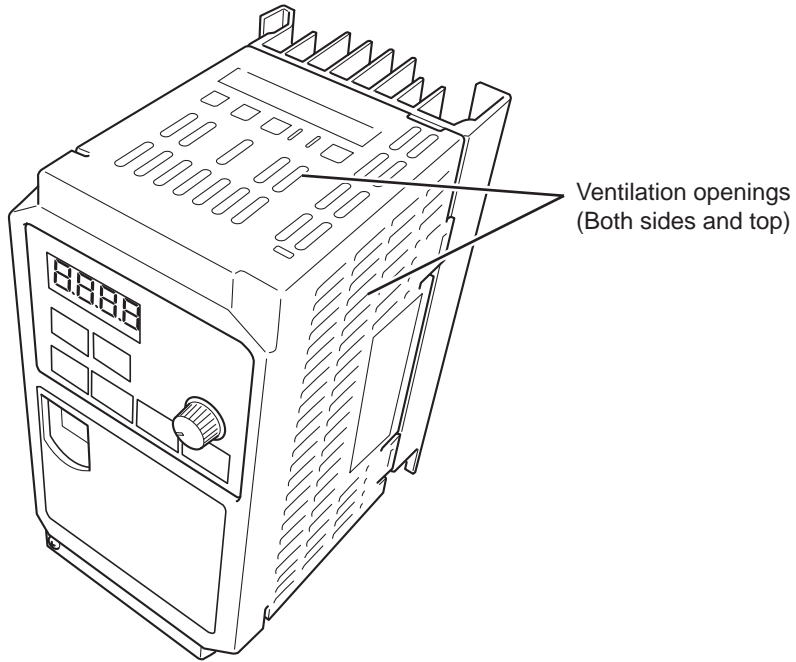


(3) Ambient temperature 40°C



2-1 Installation

- Before installing the Inverter, place a cover over all the ventilation openings to shield them from foreign objects.
After completing the installation process, be sure to remove the covers from the Inverter before operation.



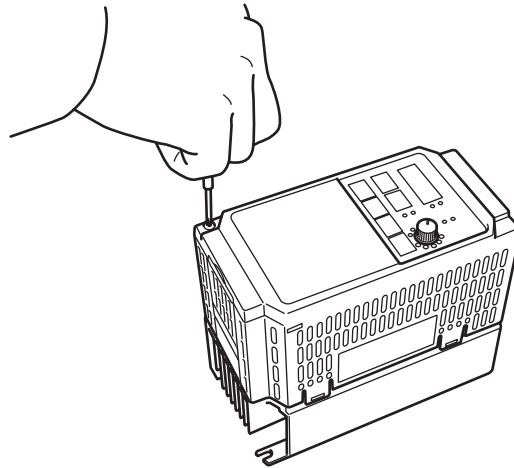
2-2 Wiring

Removing and Mounting the Front Cover

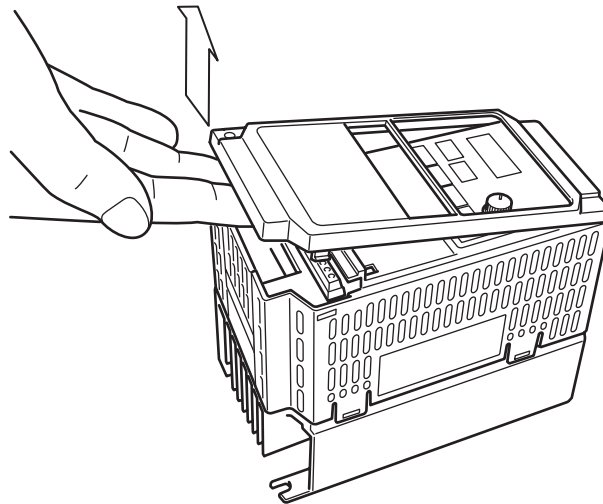
■ Removing the Front Cover

Loosen the mounting screw at the lower left of the front cover. Lift the bottom of the front cover to remove while holding the body.

1. Loosen the front cover mounting screw.



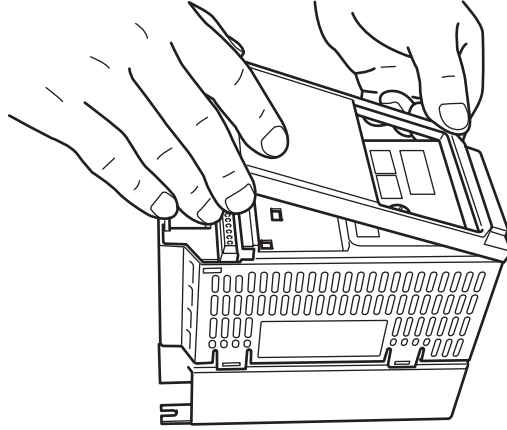
2. Lift the bottom of the front cover to remove.



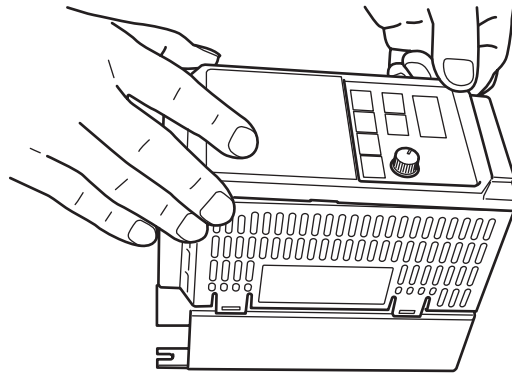
■ Mounting the Front Cover

Hang the upper side of the front cover on the hooks, and push down both sides of the cover simultaneously until it clicks into place.

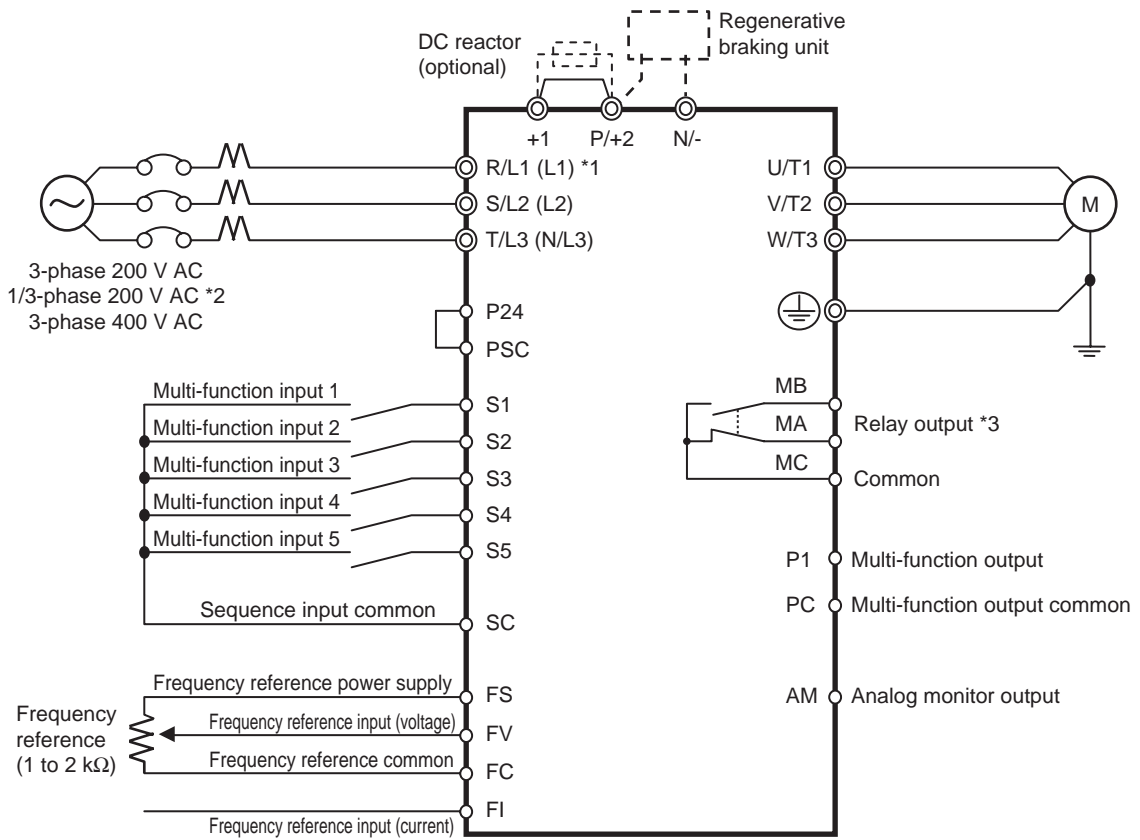
1. Hang the upper side on the hooks. (Two hooks)



2. Push down the cover until it clicks into place. (Both sides)



Standard Connection Diagram

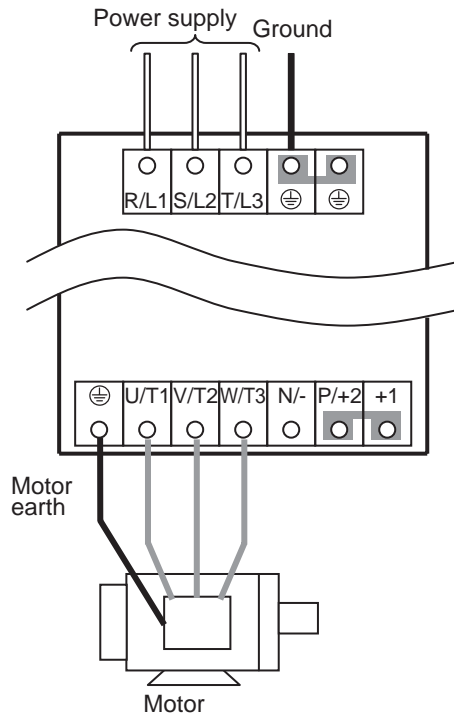
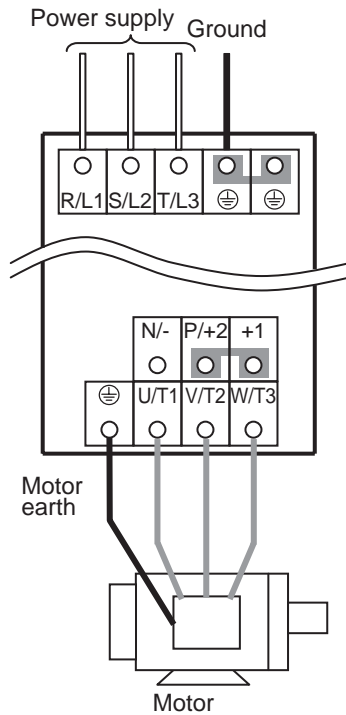
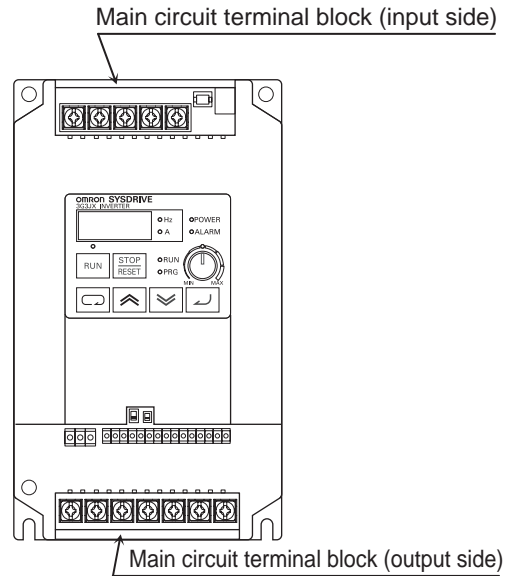
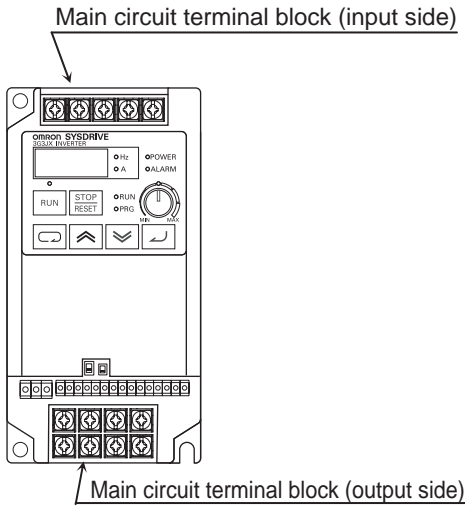


*1. The items in parentheses indicate terminal symbols for 3G3JX-AE□□□□.
 *2. Connect a single-phase 200-V AC input to terminals L1 and N/L3.
 *3. By factory default, MA is set to NC contact, and MB to NO contact in the relay output (MA, MB) contact selection (C036).

Wiring to the Power Supply and Motor

(Example) 3G3JX-A2004

(Example) 3G3JX-A2037



- Do not connect the power supply other than to R/L1, S/L2, or T/L3.
- Do not remove the short-circuit bar between P/+2 and +1, except when a DC reactor is connected.

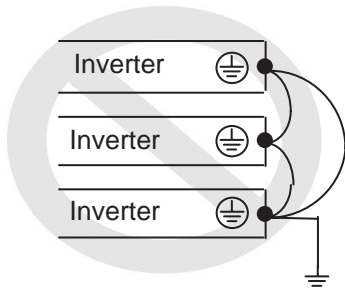
Note 1: Install an earth leakage breaker on the power supply input side.

(Select an earth leakage breaker having a larger high-frequency sensed current and avoid unnecessary operation.)

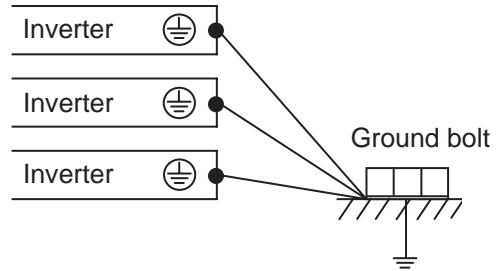
If the wiring between the Inverter and the motor is too long (longer than 10 m), the thermal relay may malfunction due to harmonics. Install an AC reactor on the Inverter output side, or use a current sensor instead of the thermal relay.

Note 2: Connect securely to the ground as specified (type-D grounding for 200-V class, and type-C grounding for 400-V class). Do not share the grounding electrode with other strong electrical devices.

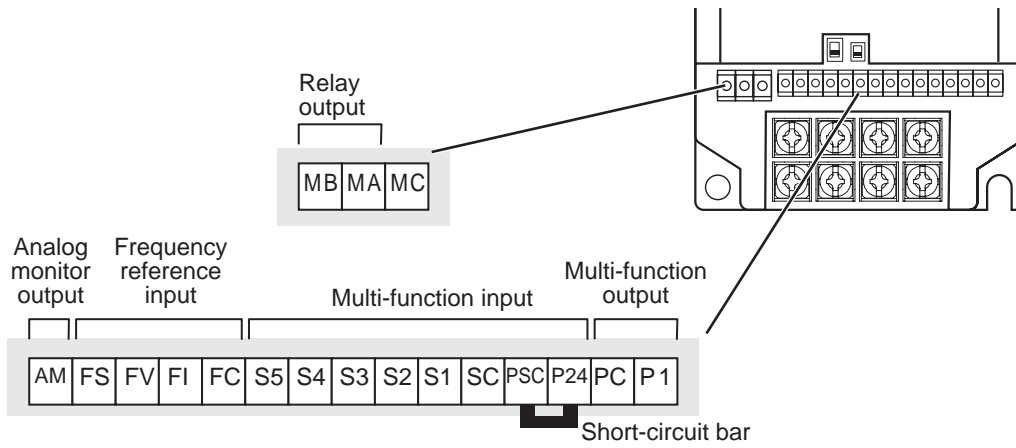
Example of incorrect grounding



Example of correct grounding

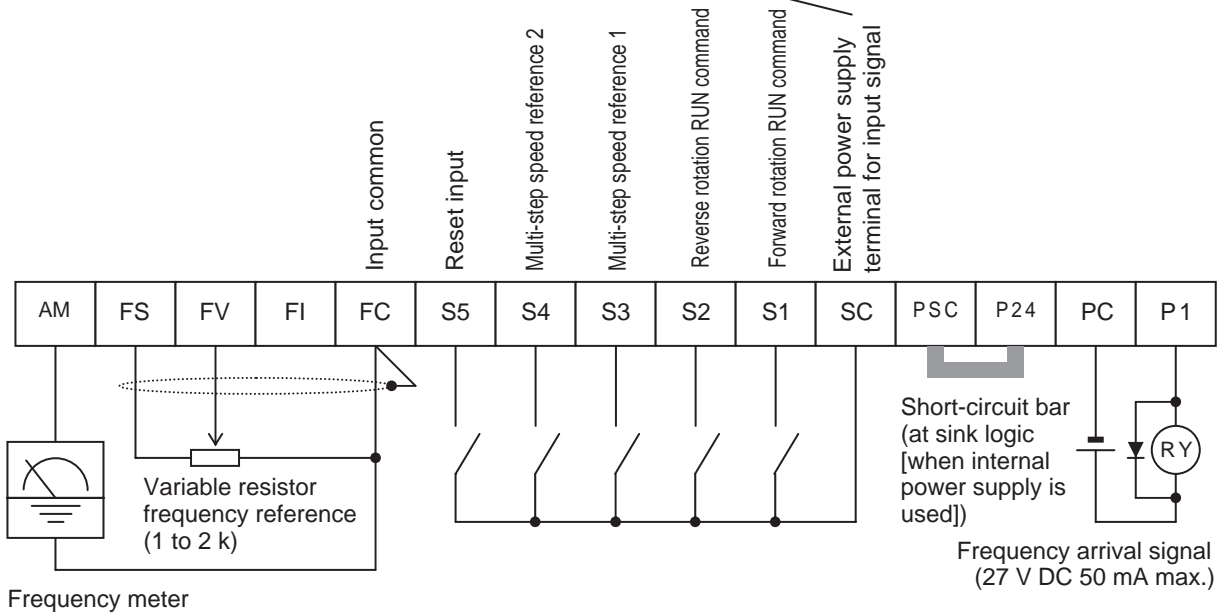


Wiring the Control Circuit Terminals and Relay Terminals

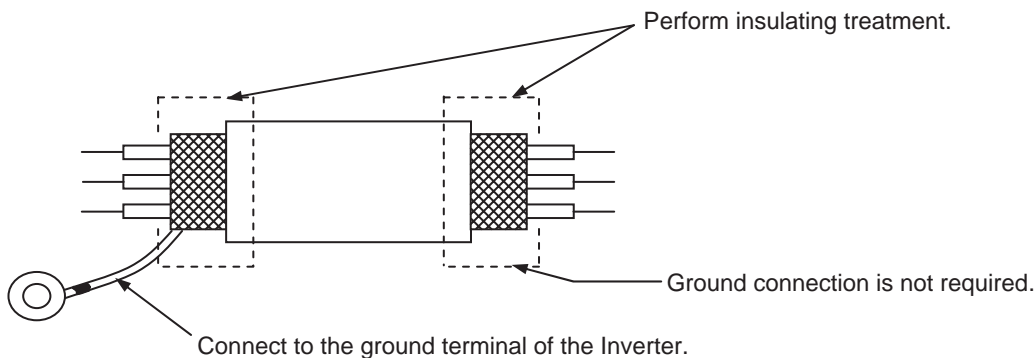


Wiring Example of the Control Circuit Terminal Block (Sink Logic)

[At sink logic (NPN) : External power supply input
 At source logic (PNP) : Power supply output
 Note: By factory default, the input logic of the multi-function input terminal circuit is set to the sink logic.



- Note 1: When connecting a relay to the multi-function output terminal, install a surge-absorbing diode in parallel with the relay. The output circuit can break down due to surge voltage when the relay is switched on/off.
- Note 2: Remove the short-circuit bar when the external power supply is used.
- Note 3: For the signal line, use a twisted shield wire and apply the shield coating as illustrated below. Keep the length to 20 m or less.

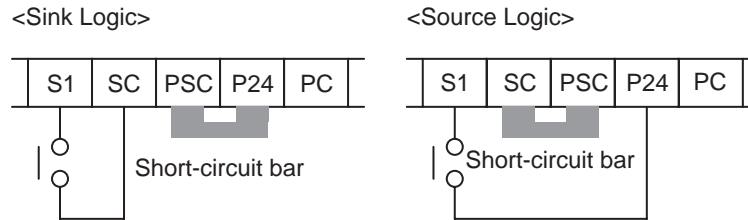


- Note 4: Keep the wiring away from the power cable of the main circuit and from the wiring on the relay control circuit. (More than 10 cm apart)

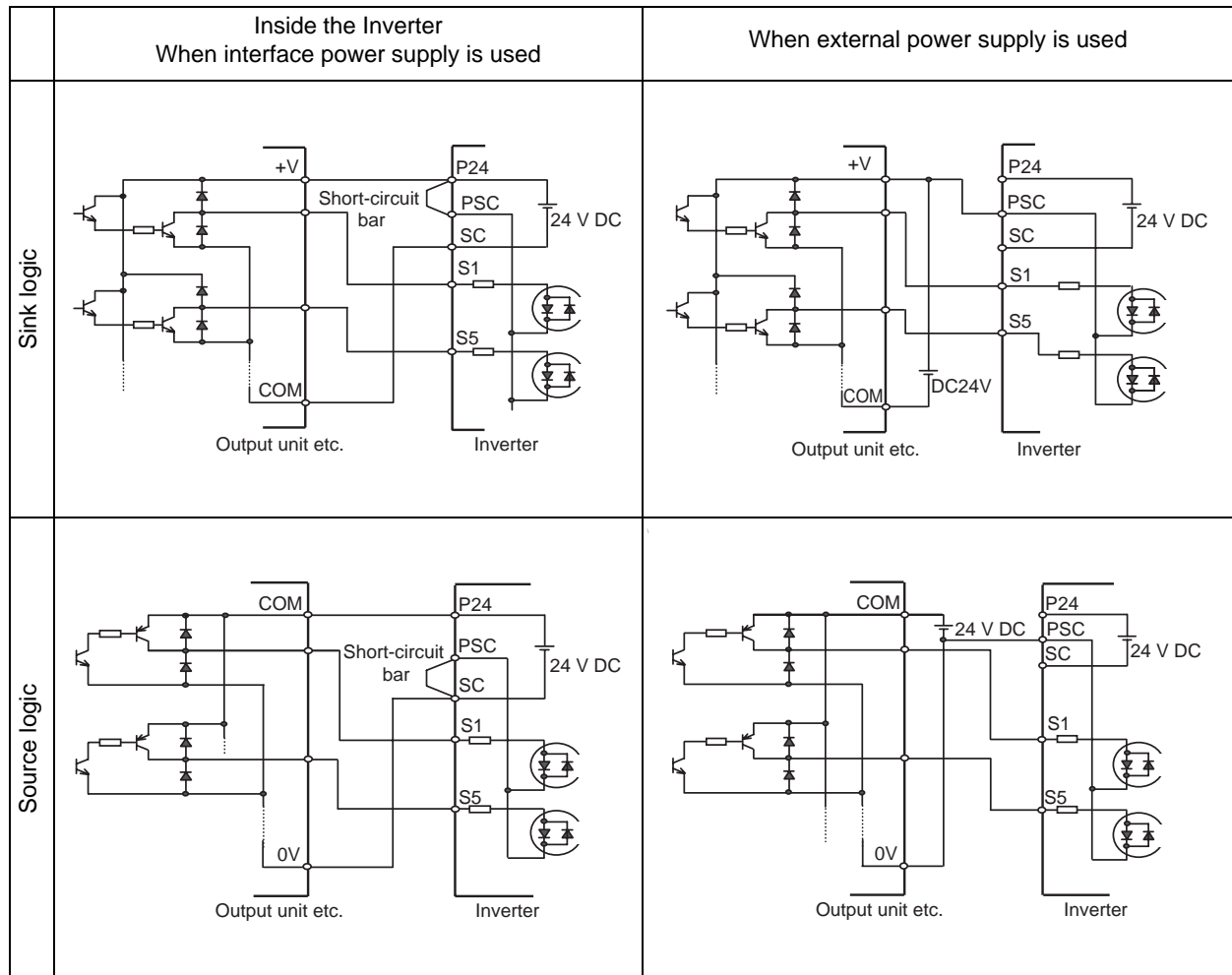
Selecting the Sequence Input Method (Sink/Source Logic)

Logic Selection Method for the Multi-function Input Terminals

When the internal power supply is used, you can switch the logic by rearranging the short-circuit bar on the control circuit terminal block. The default setting is sink logic.



Note 1: Remove the short-circuit bar when the external power supply is used.



Wiring the Main Circuit Terminals

■Connecting the Main Circuit Terminals

2

Design

Motor output (kW)	Applicable Inverter model	Wiring	Applicable device	
		Power cable	Earth leakage breaker (ELB)	Fuse size (class J) Rated 600 V
0.2	3G3JX-A2002	1.25 mm ²	5 A	10 A
0.4	3G3JX-A2004	1.25 mm ²	5 A	10 A
	3G3JX-A4004			3 A
0.75	3G3JX-A2007	2.0 mm ²	10 A	15 A
	3G3JX-A4007	1.25 mm ²	5 A	6 A
1.5	3G3JX-A2015	2.0 mm ²	15 A	15 A
	3G3JX-A4015	2.0 mm ²	10 A	10 A
2.2	3G3JX-A2022	2.0 mm ²	20 A	20 A
	3G3JX-A4022	2.0 mm ²	10 A	10 A
3.7	3G3JX-A2037	3.5 mm ²	30 A	30 A
	3G3JX-A4037	2.0 mm ²	15 A	15 A
5.5	3G3JX-A2055	5.5 mm ²	50 A	40 A
	3G3JX-A4055	3.5 mm ²	30 A	20 A
7.5	3G3JX-A2075	8.0 mm ²	60 A	50 A
	3G3JX-A4075	3.5 mm ²	30 A	25 A
0.2	3G3JX-AE002	2.0 mm ²	5A	14 A
0.4	3G3JX-AE004	2.0 mm ²	5 A	—
0.75	3G3JX-AE007	2.0 mm ²	10 A	—
1.5	3G3JX-AE015	5.5 mm ²	15 A	—
2.2	3G3JX-AE022	5.5 mm ²	20A	—



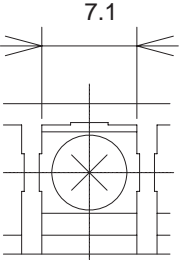


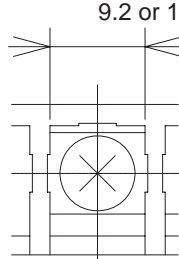
- For the main circuit terminals, always use insulated electrical wires with a rated voltage of 600 V and a rated temperature of 80°C or higher.
- Use the crimp-type terminal with an insulating sleeve to connect to the terminals.
- Up to two wires can be connected to one terminal.
- To prevent possible voltage drops, increase the wire size in accordance with the cable length.
- To connect the 100-V or 200-V model to the relay output terminal block, use a wire of 0.75 mm².
- To connect seven wires or more to the control circuit terminal block, use a shield line of 0.5 mm² or less.
- Strip the signal line by 5 to 6 mm, and connect the exposed wire. (In the case of stranded wires, make sure that the wires are not unraveled.)
- Make sure that the maximum outside coating diameter of the signal line is 2.0 mm or less (except for the alarm signal line). (For the mark tube mounted cable and multi-core cable, keep both the mark tube and the sheath-stripped length 40 mm or more from the connecting end. A thick line may prevent proper closing of the cover of the terminal block.)
- To meet UL standards, always insert a UL-standard fuse (J type) on the power supply side.
- Use a ground wire with a larger diameter than that of the power cable shown above.

Choose the sensitivity current of the earth leakage breaker (ELB), depending on the total distance (L) between the Inverter and the power supply, and the Inverter and the motor.

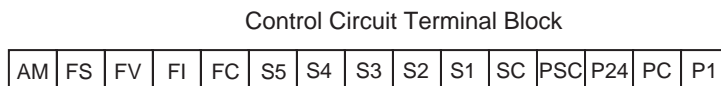
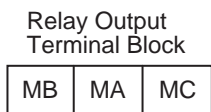
L	Sensitivity current (mA)
100 m max.	30
300 m max.	100
800 m max.	200

Guide of leakage current: If a CV wire is used and routed through a metal pipe, the leakage current is 30 mA/km.
 Due to the higher specific inductive capacity of the H-IV wire, the leakage current increases about eight times. Use a wire with a sensitivity current one-level higher.
 The leakage current mentioned here is the effective value of the fundamental wave, and high-frequency currents are excluded.

Terminal Arrangement

Main circuit terminal block	Model (3G3JX-)	Screw size	W (mm)	
Upper side of the body  Lower side of the body 	A2002 to A2007 AE002 to AE004 (*1)	M3.5	7.1	 Main Circuit Terminal Block
Upper side of the body  Lower side of the body 	A2015 to A2037 A4004 to A4037 AE007 to AE022 (*1)	M4	9.2	 Main Circuit Terminal Block
	A2055 to A2075 A4055 to A4075	M5	13	

*1. For 3G3JX-AE□□□, R/L1 corresponds to L1, S/L2 to L2, and T/L3 to N/L3.
 Connect a single-phase 200-V AC input to terminals L1 and N/L3.



Model (3G3JX-)	A2002 to A2007 AE002 to AE004		A2015 to A2037 A4004 to A4037 AE007 to AE022		A2055 to A2075 A4055 to A4075	
	Screw size	W (mm)	Screw size	W (mm)	Screw size	W (mm)
Main circuit	M3.5	7.1	M4	9.2	M5	13
Control circuit	M2	—	M2	—	M2	—
Relay	M2.5	—	M2.5	—	M2.5	—
Ground	M4	—	M4	—	M5	13

Screw Tightening Torque

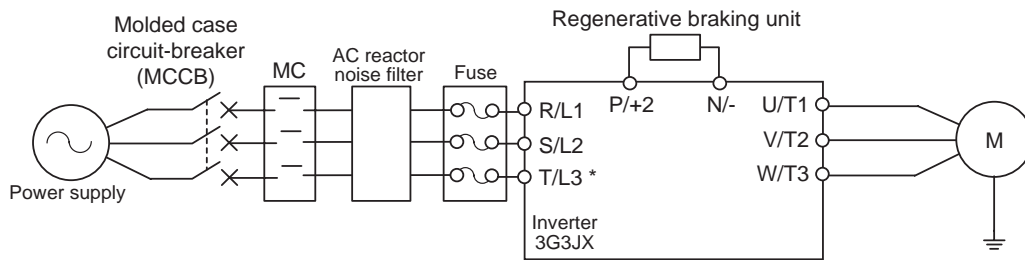
Screw	Tightening torque
M2	0.2 N•m (max. 0.25 N•m)
M2.5	0.5 N•m (max. 0.6N•m)
M3.5	0.8 N•m (max. 0.9 N•m)
M4	1.2 N•m (max. 1.3 N•m)
M5	3.0 N•m (max. 3.3 N•m)

■ Explanation of the Main Circuit Terminal Connection

Terminal symbol	Terminal name	Function	Connection example
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 *	Main power supply input terminal	Connect the input power supply.	
U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	Inverter output terminal	Connect to the motor.	
+1, P/+2	External DC reactor terminal	Normally connected by the short-circuit bar. Remove the short-circuit bar between +1 and P/+2 when a DC reactor is connected.	
P/+2, N/-	Regenerative braking unit connection terminal	Connect optional regenerative braking units. (If a braking torque is required)	
⊕	Ground terminal	Ground (Connect to ground to prevent electric shock and reduce noise.)	

* For 3G3JX-AE□□□'s terminal symbols, R/L1 corresponds to L1, S/L2 to L2, and T/L3 to N/L3. Connect a single-phase 200-V AC input to terminals L1 and N/L3.

■ Main Circuit Connection Diagram

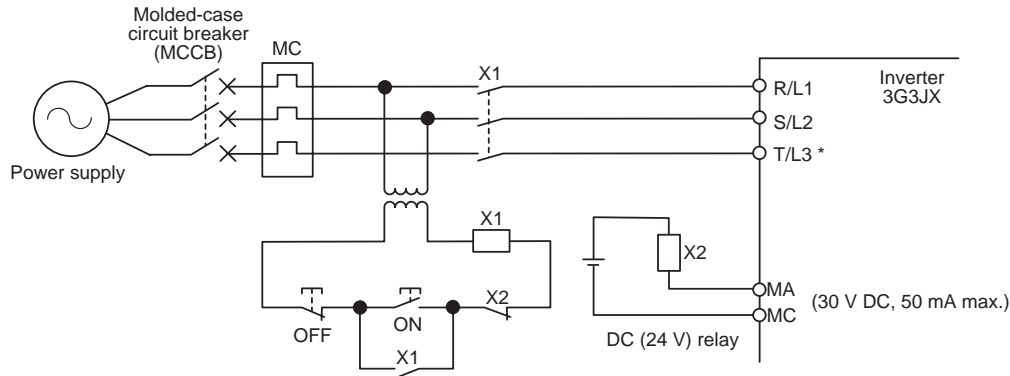


* For 3G3JX-AE□□□'s terminal symbols, R/L1 corresponds to L1, S/L2 to L2, and T/L3 to N/L3.

■ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminals (Input Side)

Installing a Molded-case Circuit Breaker (MCCB)

- Always connect the Inverter and power supply via a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) to protect the Inverter from damage that may result from short-circuiting.
- Always connect the power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) and power supply via an MCCB, according to the Inverter capacity.
- Install one MCCB per Inverter.
- Choose an appropriate MCCB capacity according to the fuse size on page 2-13.
- When choosing MCCB's time characteristics, be sure to consider the Inverter's overload protection (1 minute at 150% of the rated output current).
- By programming the sequence as illustrated below, you can turn off the power via the relay outputs (MA, MB, and MC) for the 3G3JX Series.



* For 3G3JX-AE□□□'s terminal symbols, R/L1 corresponds to L1, S/L2 to L2, and T/L3 to N/L3.

Installing a Ground Fault Interrupter

- The Inverter's output uses high-speed switching, and so generates high-frequency current leakage. (Generally, if the power cable is 1 m, the leakage current is approx. 100 mA per Inverter, and approx. 5 mA is added per additional meter of the power cable.)
- At the power supply input part, install a special-purpose ground fault interrupter for Inverters that excludes high-frequency leakage current and detects only the leakage current within a frequency range that is hazardous to humans. (Choose a ground fault interrupter with a sensitivity current of at least 10 mA per Inverter.)
- Alternatively, use a general ground fault interrupter with a sensitivity current of 200 mA or more per Inverter, and with an operating time of 0.1 s or more.

Installing a Magnetic Contactor (MC)

- If the power supply of the main circuit is shut off due to sequencing, a magnetic contactor (MC) can be used. (When forcibly stopping the load with an MC on the primary side of the main circuit, however, the regenerative braking does not work and the load coasts to a stop (free run).)
- Frequently opening and closing the magnetic contactor (MC) to start and stop a load may cause the Inverter to break down. To extend the life of the Inverter's internal electrolytic capacitor, limit the frequency to no more than once every 30 minutes.

Connection Sequence to the Terminal Block

- Input power supply can be connected to any terminal because the phase sequence of the input power supply is irrelevant to that of the terminal block (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3).

Installing an AC Reactor

- If the Inverter is connected to a large-capacity power transformer (660 kVA or more) or the phase advance capacitor is in use, a large peak current may flow through the input power circuit, causing the converter unit to break down.
- Install an optional AC reactor on the input side of the Inverter. An AC reactor will also improve the power factor of the power input side.

Installing a Surge Absorber

- Always use a surge absorber or diode when magnetic contactors (MC), electromagnetic relays, solenoid valves, solenoid, and magnetic brakes are used.

Connecting a Regenerative Braking Unit

When running a load with a large inertia or a vertical axis, regenerative energy will return to the Inverter.

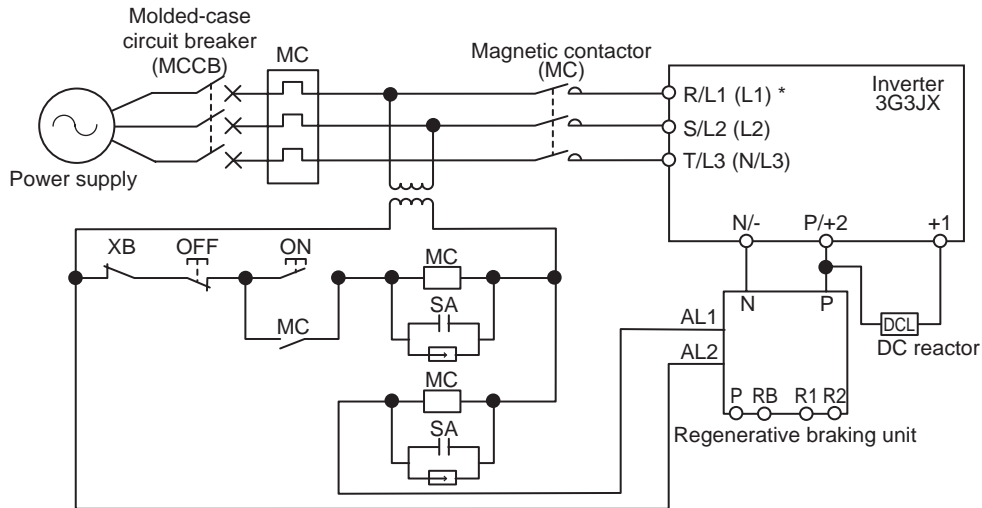
If overvoltage in the main circuit is generated during deceleration, this indicates that the regenerative energy exceeds the capacity of the Inverter. In this case, use a regenerative braking unit.

Select a regenerative braking unit referring to the allowable operation cycle of the regenerative braking unit specifications regardless of the Inverter capacity.

When using a braking resistor with the resistor of a regenerative braking unit removed, refer to the connectable resistance of the regenerative braking unit and the allowable braking frequency of the braking resistor in making a selection.

Refer to "7-5 Options" (page 7-14 to 16) for further information when making a selection.

- When using a regenerative braking unit, be sure to include a sequence whereby the power supply for the Inverter will be turned off in the event of abnormal overheating. Not doing so may result in fire.
- For a regenerative braking unit: Use the error contact output (MA, MB).



* The items in parentheses indicate terminal symbols for 3G3JX-AE□□□.

<Braking Resistors and Braking Resistor Units for the Inverter>

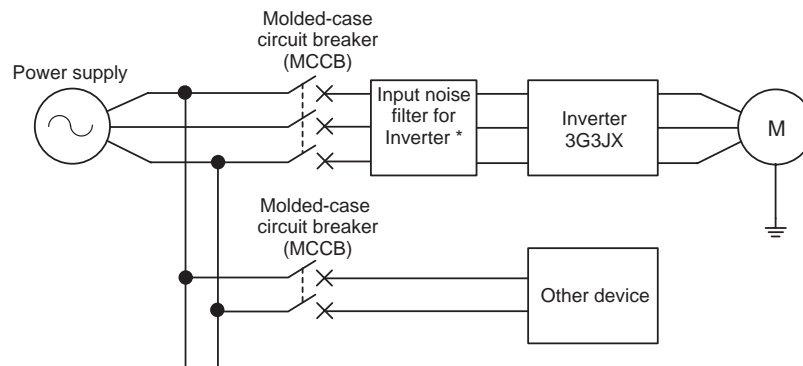
Name	Model	Specifications	
Regenerative braking unit	3G3AX-RBU21	3/1-phase 200 V	For general use (with built-in resistor)
	3G3AX-RBU22		For heavy instantaneous regenerative power (with built-in resistor)
	3G3AX-RBU41	3-phase 400 V	For general use (with built-in resistor)

Installing a Noise Filter on the Input Side

- The Inverter's output uses high-speed switching, so noise may be transmitted from the Inverter to the power line, affecting peripheral devices.
- It is recommended that a noise filter be installed on the input side to minimize noise transmission. (Installing a noise filter on the input side can also reduce the noise from the power line to the Inverter.)

<Recommended Input Noise Filters for the Inverter>

General	EMC-conforming
3G3AX-NFI	3G3AX-EFI



* Use a noise filter designed for Inverters. A general-purpose noise filter will be less effective and may not reduce noise.

■ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminals (Output Side)

Connect the Terminal Block to the Load

- Connect motor output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 to motor lead wires U, V, and W.
- Check that the motor rotates forward with the forward command. Switch over any two of the output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3) and reconnect if the motor rotates in reverse to the forward command.

Never Connect a Power Supply to the Output Terminals

- If voltage is applied to the output terminals, the internal circuit of the Inverter will be damaged. Never connect a power supply to output terminals U/T1, V/T2, or W/T3.

Never Short-circuit or Ground the Output Terminals

- Never touch the output terminals by hand.
- If the output wires come into contact with metal materials, an electric shock or ground fault will occur. This is extremely hazardous. Be careful not to short-circuit the output wires.

Do Not Use a Phase Advance Capacitor or Noise Filter

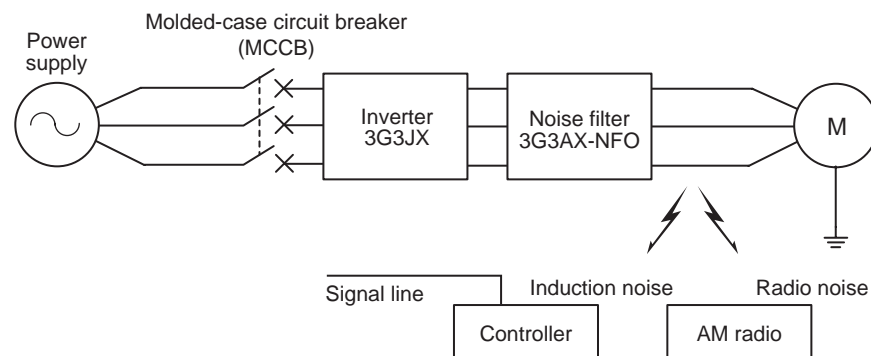
- Doing so may result in damage to the Inverter or cause the parts to burn. Never connect a phase advance capacitor or LC/RC noise filter to the output circuit.

Do Not Use an Electromagnetic Switch

- If a load is connected to the Inverter during running, an inrush current will actuate the overcurrent protective circuit in the Inverter. Do not connect an electromagnetic switch or magnetic contactor (MC) to the output circuit.

Install a Noise Filter on the Output Side

Connect a noise filter to the output side of the Inverter to reduce induction and radio noise.



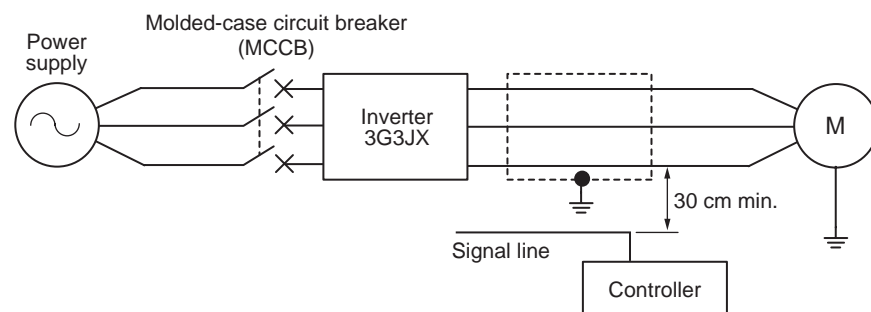
Induction noise: Electromagnetic induction can generate noise on the signal line, causing the controller to malfunction.

Radio noise: Electromagnetic waves from the Inverter and I/O cables can cause the radio receiver to generate noise.

Countermeasures Against Induction Noise

To reduce induction noise from the output side, the following method is also effective.

- Run the cables collectively through the mounted metal pipe. Keeping the metal pipe at least 30 cm away from the signal line reduces induction noise.



Cable Length Between Inverter and Motor

Use a cable of 50 m or less between the Inverter and the motor. If the cable length is increased, the stray capacitance between the Inverter outputs and the ground is increased proportionally. An increase in stray capacitance causes high-frequency leakage current to increase, affecting the current detector in the Inverter's output unit and peripheral devices. If your system configuration requires a cable length of 50 m or more, perform the following:

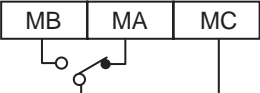
- Wire in metallic ducts.
- Use separate cables for each phase.
- Set the Inverter to a lower carrier frequency (b083).

Do Not Use Single-phase Motors

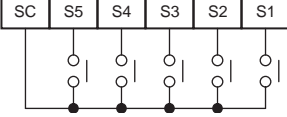
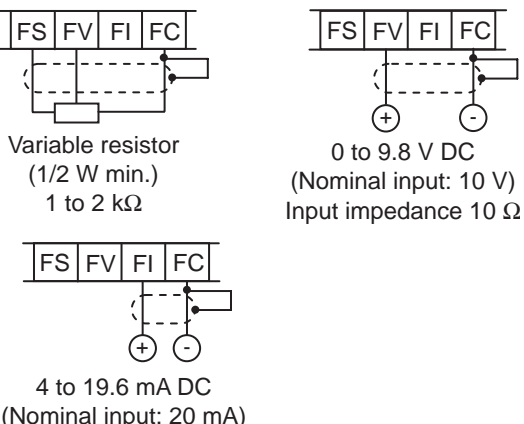
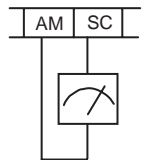
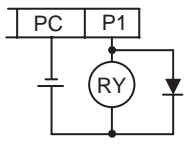
•A single-phase motor uses the capacitor start method or split-phase start method to determine its rotation direction at startup, and thus is not suitable for the variable speed control via the Inverter. Do not use single-phase motors.

* If a capacitor start motor is used, the capacitor may be damaged by a sudden electric charge and discharge caused by Inverter output. If a split-phase start motor is used, the startup coil may burn because the centrifugal switch does not operate.

■ Specifications of the Control Circuit Terminals

	Terminal symbol	Terminal name and function	Default setting	Specifications
Input signal	PSC	External power supply terminal for input signal (input).....At sink logic	—	24 V DC ±10% 30 mA max.
		Internal power supply output terminal for input signal (output).....At source logic		24 V DC ±10% 100 mA max.
	S1	Multi-function input terminals S1 to S5 Select 5 functions among the 31 functions and allocate them to from terminals S1 to S5.	Forward/Stop	Contact input Close: ON (Start) Open: OFF (Stop)
	S2		Reverse/Stop	
	S3		Fault reset	
	S4	The terminal allocation is changed automatically when the emergency shutoff function is used. Refer to "Emergency Shutoff Input Function" (page 4-45).	Emergency stop fault	Minimum ON time: 12 ms min.
	S5		Multi-step speed reference 1	
SC	Input signal common	—		
Monitor signal	AM	Analog frequency monitor/ Analog output current monitor	Analog frequency monitor	
Frequency reference input	FS	Frequency reference power supply	—	10 V DC 10 mA max.
	FV	Voltage frequency reference signal	—	0 to 10 V DC Input impedance 10 kΩ When installing variable resistors at FS, FV, and FC (1 to 2 kΩ)
	FI	Current frequency reference signal	—	4 to 20 mA DC Input impedance 250 Ω
	FC	Frequency reference common	—	
Output signal	P1	Multi-function output terminal Select the status of the Inverter and allocate it to terminal P1.	Frequency arrival signal at a constant speed	27 V DC 50 mA max.
	PC	Output signal common	—	
Relay output signal	MA	 <p>Under normal operation : MA-MC Closed Under abnormal operation or power shutdown : MA-MC Open (Default)</p>	<p>Contact ratings</p> <p>250 V AC 2.0 A (resistance load) 100 V AC min. 0.2 A (inductive load) 10 mA</p> <p>30 V DC 3.0 A (resistance load) 5 V DC 0.6 A (inductive load) 100 mA</p>	
	MB			
	MC			

■ Functions and Connections of the Control Circuit Terminals

Terminal function	Terminal symbol	Terminal name	Function and connecting method	Wire size
Contact input (for switching function)	S1 S2 S3 S4 S5	Multi-function input	Select functions and allocate them to terminals S1 to S5. (The figure below illustrates the wiring of the sink logic.) 	
Power supply	P24	Internal 24 V DC	24 V DC output	
	SC	Input common	Input signal common	
	PSC	Input power supply	If the multi-function input is set as the sink logic, the PSC terminal acts as an external power supply input terminal. If the multi-function input terminal is set as the source logic, the PSC terminal acts as an internal power supply output terminal.	
External analog frequency reference	FS	Frequency reference power supply output	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> External voltage directive is 0 to 9.8 V. (Nominal input: 10 V) *1  <p>Variable resistor (1/2 W min.) 1 to 2 kΩ</p> <p>0 to 9.8 V DC (Nominal input: 10 V) Input impedance 10 Ω</p> <p>4 to 19.6 mA DC (Nominal input: 20 mA)</p>	Shield wire of 0.14 to 0.75 mm ² Recommended wire size: 0.75 mm ²
	FV	Frequency reference Input (Voltage directive)		
	FI	Frequency reference Input (Current directive)		
	FC	Frequency reference common		
Monitor output	AM	Multi-function analog output	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Choose from frequency or output current. Output terminal specifications 0 to 10 V DC full-scale 1 mA max. 	
Open Collector Output	P1	Multi-function output *2	Output terminal specifications Open collector output 27 V DC max. 50 mA max. 	
	PC	Multi-function output common		
Relay output	MA MB	Relay output	Selection of functions is the same as the multi-function output. *3 *4	
	MC	Relay output common		

*1. Simultaneous input of current and voltage is not possible. Do not connect the signal lines simultaneously.

*2. By factory default, multi-function output P1 is set to NO contact. To switch to NC contact, change the C031 setting.

*3. Below are the contact specifications of the relay output.

Output terminal	Contact capacity	Resistance load	Inductive load
MA-MC	Max.	250 V AC 2.5 A 30V DC 3 A	250 V AC 0.2 A 30 V DC 0.7 A
	Min.	100 V AC 10 mA 5 V DC 100 mA	
MB-MC	Max.	250 V AC 1 A 30 V DC 1 A	250 V AC 0.2 A 30 V DC 0.2 A
	Min.	100 V AC 10 mA 5 V DC 100 mA	

*4. By factory default, the relay output (MA, MB) contact selection (C036) is set at NC contact between MA-MC, and NO contact between MB-MC.

■ Mode Selector

RS-485 Communication/Operator Selector (S7)

Select the mode according to the option connected to the communications connector.
When using the 3G3AX-OP01 supplied with the Inverter, it is available regardless of the switch condition.

Symbol	Name	Status	Description
S7	RS-485 communication/ operator selector	485	RS485 ModBus communication
		OPE [Default]	Digital Operator (Option: 3G3AX-OP1)

Emergency shutoff selector (S8)

Use this selector to enable the emergency shutoff input function.

Symbol	Name	Status	Description
S8	Emergency shutoff selector	ON	Emergency shutoff input enabled ^{*1}
		OFF [Default]	Normal

*1 The multi-function input terminal 3 is switched to a terminal for emergency shutoff input, and the allocation of other multi-function input terminals is also changed automatically. Do not set to ON immoderately. For details, refer to "Emergency Shutoff Input Function" (page 4-45).

Conforming to EC Directives

■ Conforming Standards

- EMC directive EN 61800-3
- Low-voltage directive EN 61800-5-1

■ Concept of Conformity

EMC Directive

OMRON products are the electrical devices incorporated and used in various machines or manufacturing equipment. For this reason, we make efforts to conform our products to their related EMC standards so that the machines or equipment which have incorporated our products should easily conform to the EMC standards. The 3G3JX models have conformed to the EMC directive EN 61800-3 by following the installation and wiring method as shown below. Your machines or equipment, however, vary in type, and in addition, EMC performance depends on the configuration, wiring, or location of the devices or control panels which incorporate the EC directive conforming products. This in turn does not allow us to confirm the condition and the conformity in which our products are used. Therefore, we appreciate confirmation of the final EMC conformity for the whole machine or equipment on your own.

Wiring the Power Supply

- Be sure to connect the power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) and power supply via an EMC conforming dedicated noise filter 3G3AX-EFI□□.
- Keep the ground cable as short as possible.
- Keep the cable between the Inverter and the noise filter as short as possible.

Connecting a Motor to the Inverter

- When connecting a motor to the Inverter, be sure to use shielded braided cables.
- Keep the cables as short as possible.

Low-voltage Directive

The 3G3JX models have conformed to the EMC directive EN61800-5-1 by performing the machine installation and wiring as shown below.





- The 3G3JX models are an open type device. Be sure to install it inside the control panel.
- The power supply and voltage (SELV) with reinforced or double insulation should be used for wiring to the control circuit terminals.
- To satisfy requirements of the LVD (low-voltage) directive, the Inverter must be protected with a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) in case a short-circuiting accident occurs. Be sure to install a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power supply side of the Inverter.
- Use one molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) per Inverter.
- Use the crimp-type terminal with an insulation sleeve to connect to the main circuit terminals.
- When not using the braking resistor or braking resistor unit, connect the crimp-type terminal with an insulation sleeve to the braking resistor connection terminals (P/+2, N/-).

Chapter 3



Operation

3-1	Test Run Procedure	3-3
3-2	Test Run Operation	3-4
3-3	Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator	3-9
3-4	Operation Procedure (Example: Factory Default)	3-11
3-5	Keys.....	3-17
3-6	Parameter Transition	3-18
3-7	Parameter List	3-20

WARNING

	Do not remove the front cover during the power supply and 5 minutes after the power shutoff. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.
	Do not operate the Digital Operator or switches with wet hands. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.
	Inspection of the Inverter must be conducted after the power supply has been turned off. Not doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock. The main power supply is not necessarily shut off even if the emergency shutoff function is activated.
	Do not change wiring, mode change switches (S7, S8), optional devices or replace cooling fans while the input power is being supplied. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.

CAUTION

	Do not touch the Inverter fins, braking resistors and the motor, which become too hot during the power supply and for some time after the power shutoff. Doing so may result in a burn.
	Take safety precautions such as setting up a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) that matches the Inverter capacity on the power supply side. Not doing so might result in damage to property due to the short circuit of the load.

Safety Information

■ Operation and Adjustment

- Be sure to confirm the permissible range of motors and machines before operation because the Inverter speed can be changed easily from low to high.
- Provide a separate holding brake if necessary.

Precautions for Use

■ Error Retry Function

- Do not come close to the machine when using the error retry function because the machine may abruptly start when stopped by an alarm.
- Be sure to confirm the RUN signal is turned off before resetting the alarm because the machine may abruptly start.




■ Non-Stop Function at Momentary Power Interruption

- Do not come close to the machine when selecting restart in the non-stop function at momentary power interruption selection (b050) because the machine may abruptly start after the power is turned on.

■ Operation Stop Command

- Provide a separate emergency stop switch because the STOP key on the Digital Operator is valid only when function settings are performed.
- When checking a signal during the power supply and the voltage is erroneously applied to the control input terminals, the motor may start abruptly. Be sure to confirm safety before checking a signal.

3-1 Test Run Procedure

Item	Description	Reference page
Installation and Mounting	Install the Inverter according to the installation conditions.	2-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Make sure that the installation conditions are met. 	
Wiring and Connection	Connect to the power supply and peripheral devices.	2-6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Select peripheral devices that meet the specifications, and wire correctly. 	
Power On	Check the following before turning on the power.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Make sure that an appropriate power supply voltage is supplied and that the power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) are wired correctly. 3G3JX-A2□: 3-phase 200 to 240 V AC 3G3JX-AE□: 1/3-phase 200 to 240 V AC (Connect to L1 and N/L3 for 1 phase) 3G3JX-A4□: 3-phase 380 to 480 V AC •Make sure that the motor output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3) are connected to the motor correctly. •Make sure that the control circuit terminals and the control device are wired correctly and that all control terminals are turned off. •Set the motor to no-load status (i.e., not connected to the mechanical system). •After checking the above, turn on the power. 	
Display Status Check	Make sure that there are no faults in the Inverter.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •When the power is turned on normally, the display shows: RUN LED indicator : ON ALARM LED indicator : OFF POWER LED indicator : ON RUN command LED indicator : ON Volume LED indicator : ON Data LED indicator (frequency) : ON Data display : Displays the set value in d001. •If an error occurs, the error code is displayed on the data display. In this case, refer to "Chapter 5 Maintenance Operations" and make the necessary changes to remedy. 	
Parameter Initialization	Initialize the parameters.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Set parameter No. b084 to "02", and press the  key while holding down the  and  keys simultaneously. 	
Parameter Settings	Set the parameters required for a test run.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Set the motor capacity selection (H003) and the motor pole number selection (H004). 	
No-load Operation	Start the no-load motor via the Digital Operator.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Use the FREQ adjuster on the Digital Operator to rotate the motor. 	
Actual Load Operation	Connect the mechanical system and operate via the Digital Operator.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •If there is no problem with the no-load operation, connect the mechanical system to the motor and operate via the Digital Operator. 	
Operation	Refer to "Chapter 4 Functions", and set the necessary parameters.	

3-2 Test Run Operation

Power On

■ Checkpoints Before Turning On the Power

- Make sure that an appropriate power supply voltage is supplied and that the power input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3) are wired correctly.
 - 3G3JX-A2□: 3-phase 200 to 240 V AC
 - 3G3JX-AE□: 1/3-phase 200 to 240 V AC (Connect to L1 and N/L3 for 1 phase)
 - 3G3JX-A4□: 3-phase 380 to 480 V AC
- Make sure that the motor output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3) are connected to the motor correctly.
- Make sure that the control circuit terminals and the control device are wired correctly and that all control terminals are turned off.
- Set the motor to no-load status (i.e., not connected to the mechanical system).

■ Power On

- After checking the above, turn on the power.

Display Status Check

- When the power is turned on normally, the display shows:

[Normal]	RUN LED indicator (during RUN)	: ON	ALARM LED indicator	: OFF
	POWER LED indicator	: ON	RUN command LED indicator	: ON
	Volume LED indicator	: ON	Data LED indicator (frequency)	: ON
	Data display	: Displays the set value in d001		

- If an error occurs, refer to "Chapter 5 Maintenance Operations" and make the necessary changes to remedy.

[Fault]	RUN LED indicator (during RUN)	: ON	ALARM LED indicator	: ON
	POWER LED indicator	: ON	RUN command LED indicator	: ON
	Volume LED indicator	: ON	Data LED indicator (frequency)	: ON
	Data display	: An error code, such as "E-01", is displayed. (The display varies depending on the type of error.)		
















Parameter Initialization

- Initialize the parameters using the following procedure.
- To initialize the parameters, set parameter b084 to "02".

Key sequence	Display example	Description
		Power On
		Press the Mode key once, and then press the Decrement key three times to display "b---".
		Press the Mode key. "b001" is displayed.
		Use the Increment or Decrement key to display "b084".
		Press the Mode key. The set value in "b084" is displayed.
		Use the Increment or Decrement key to display "02".
		Press the Enter key. The set value is entered and "b084" is displayed.
		Press the STOP/RESET key while holding down the Mode and Decrement keys simultaneously. When the display blinks, release the STOP/RESET key first, and then the Mode and Decrement keys.
		Displays initialization.
(In 1 s)		The parameter number is displayed again in approximately 1 s.

■Setting the Motor Capacity Selection (H003) and Motor Pole Number Selection (H004)





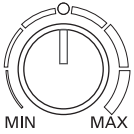

Parameter No.	Register No.	Name	Description	Setting range	Unit of setting	Default setting	Interrupt during RUN
H003	1165h	Motor capacity selection	Sets the capacity of the motor connected to the Inverter.	200-V class 0.2/0.4/0.75/ 1.5/2.2/3.7/ 5.5/7.5 400-V class 0.4/0.75/1.5/ 2.2/3.7/5.5/7.5	kW	Varies with the capacity.	No
H004	1166h	Motor pole number selection	Sets the pole number of the motor connected to the Inverter.	2/4/6/8	Pole	4	No

Key sequence	Display example	Description
		Press the Mode key twice to display the mode selection.
 		Use the Increment or Decrement key to display "H---".
		Press the Mode key. "H003" is displayed.
		Press the Mode key. The set value in "H003" is displayed.
 		Use the Increment or Decrement key to set the rated motor capacity.
		Press the Enter key. The set value is entered.
(In approx. 1 s)		The parameter number is displayed again.

No-load Operation

- Start the no-load motor (i.e., not connected to the mechanical system) using the Digital Operator.
- * Before operating the Digital Operator, check that the FREQ adjuster is set to "MIN."
- * Make sure that the LED indicator above the FREQ adjuster and the RUN command LED indicator are lit.

■ Forward/Reverse Rotation via the Digital Operator

Key sequence	Display example	Description
		Press and hold the Mode key for 3 seconds or more to display "d001", and then press again. (Monitors the frequency reference.)
		Press the RUN key. The RUN command LED indicator is lit.
		Turn the FREQ adjuster slowly. The monitor value of the frequency reference is displayed. The motor starts rotating forward in accordance with the frequency reference.

- By turning the FREQ adjuster, make sure that there is no vibration or abnormal sound from the motor.
- Make sure that no errors have occurred in the Inverter during operation.
- Switch between forward and reverse with the operator rotation direction selection (F004).

■ Stopping the Motor

- After completing the no-load operation, press the STOP/RESET key. The motor will stop.

Actual Load Operation

- After checking the operation with the motor in the no-load status, connect the mechanical system and operate with an actual load.
- * Before operating the Digital Operator, check that the FREQ adjuster is set to "MIN."

■ Connecting the Mechanical System

- After confirming that the motor has stopped completely, connect the mechanical system.
- Be sure to tighten all the screws when fixing in the motor axis.

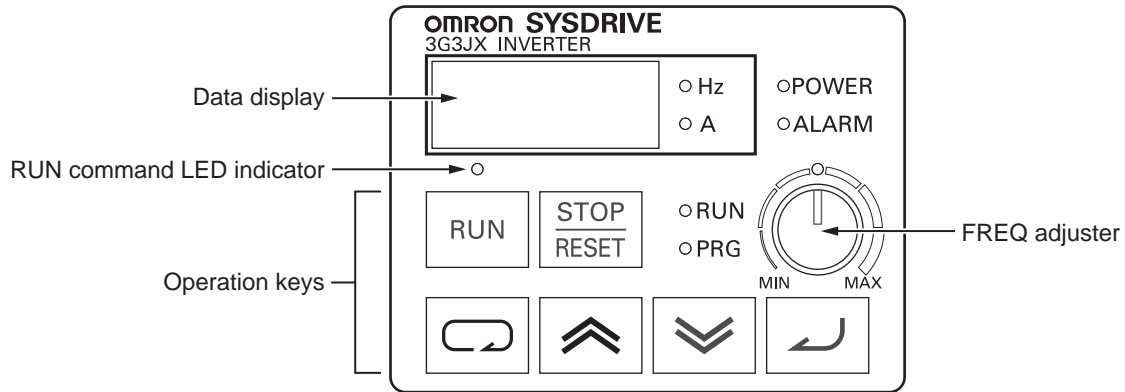
■ Operation via the Digital Operator

- Because a possible error may occur during operation, make sure that the STOP/RESET key on the Digital Operator is easily accessible.
- Use the Digital Operator to operate the Inverter the same way as in no-load operation.

■Checking the Operating Status




- After making sure that the operating direction is correct and that the Inverter is operating smoothly at a slow speed, increase the frequency reference.
- By changing the frequency reference or the rotation direction, make sure that there is no vibration or abnormal sound from the motor.
Make sure that the output current (output current monitor [d002]) is not excessive.

3-3 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator



	Name	Description
○POWER	POWER LED indicator	Lit when the power is supplied to the control circuit.
○ALARM	ALARM LED indicator	Lit when an Inverter error occurs.
○RUN	RUN (during RUN) LED indicator	Lit when the Inverter is running.
○PRG	PROGRAM LED indicator	Lit when the set value of each function is indicated on the data display. Blinks during warning (when the set value is incorrect).
	Data display	Displays relevant data, such as frequency reference, output current, and set values.
○ Hz ○ A	Data display LED indicator	Lit according to the indication on the data display. Hz: Frequency A: Current
	Volume LED indicator	Lit when the frequency reference source is set to the FREQ adjuster.
	FREQ adjuster	Sets a frequency. Available only when the frequency reference source is set to the FREQ adjuster. (Check that the Volume LED indicator is lit.)
○	RUN command LED indicator	Lit when the RUN command is set to the Digital Operator. (The RUN key on the Digital Operator is available for operation.)
	RUN key	Activates the Inverter. Available only when operation via the Digital Operator is selected. (Check that the RUN command LED indicator is lit.)
	STOP/RESET key	Decelerates and stops the Inverter. Functions as a reset key if an Inverter error occurs.
	Mode key	Switches between: the monitor mode (d□□□), the basic function mode (F□□□), and the extended function mode (A□□□, b□□□, C□□□, H□□□).

3-3 Part Names and Descriptions of the Digital Operator

	Name	Description
	Enter key	Enters the set value. (To change the set value, be sure to press the Enter key.)
	Increment key	Changes the mode. Also, increases the set value of each function.
	Decrement key	Changes the mode. Also, decreases the set value of each function.

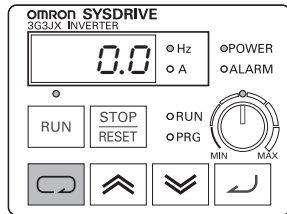
3-4 Operation Procedure (Example: Factory Default)

Displaying the Monitor Mode, Basic Function Mode, and Extended Function Mode

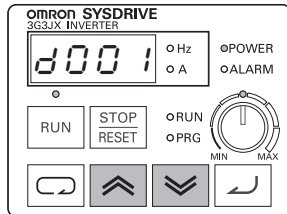
Power On



1. The data of the set monitor is displayed. (Default is "0.0")



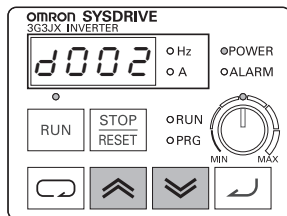
2. The code of the monitor mode is displayed (as "d001").



- Press the Mode key once to return from the code display of the monitor mode to the monitor display.

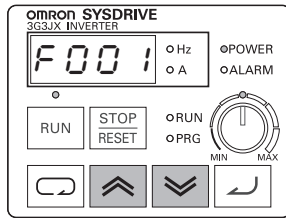


("d002" is displayed.)



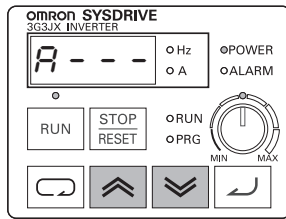
(Continued to the next page)

3. The code of the basic function mode is displayed (as "F001").



Press Press (4 times) (4 times)

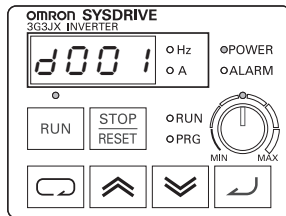
4. The extended function mode is displayed (as "A---").



Press Press (4 times) (4 times)

- Extended function mode
Displays in order of A ⇔ b ⇔ C ⇔ H.

5. The code of the monitor mode is displayed (as "d001").

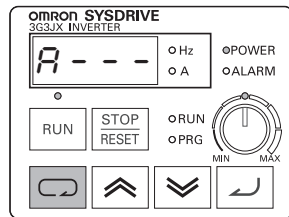


- Returns to step 2.

Setting Functions

- Switch the method of the RUN command. (Digital Operator → Control terminal block)
- To switch the method of the RUN command from the Digital Operator (factory default) to the control terminal block, you need to change the frequency reference selection (A001) from the Digital Operator (02) to the terminal (01).

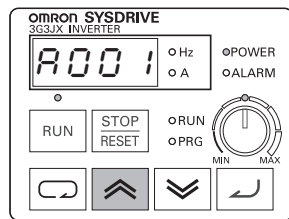
1. Display the extended function mode (as "A---").



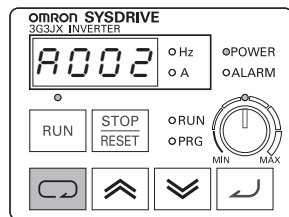
- To display "A---", follow the indication method described in "Displaying the Monitor Mode, Basic Function Mode, and Extended Function Mode" (page 3-11).
- By default, the RUN command LED indicator will light up as the RUN command selection is set to the Digital Operator.



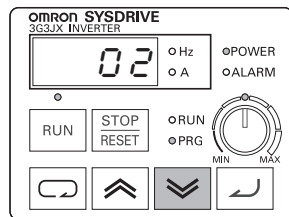
2. The code of the extended function mode is displayed (as "A001").



("A002" is displayed.)



3. The setting of the extended function mode is displayed (setting in "A002").

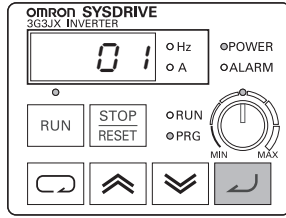


- "02 (Digital Operator)" (default setting) is displayed in the RUN command selection (A002).
- The PROGRAM (PRG) LED indicator lights up while the extended function mode setting is displayed.



(Continued to the next page)

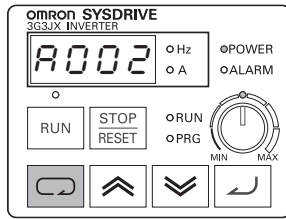
(Change the A002 setting.)



- Change the RUN command selection to the terminal "01".

↓ Press

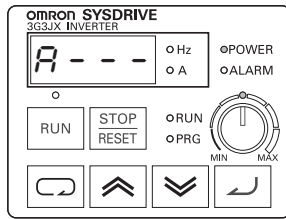
4. The code of the monitor mode is displayed (as "A002").



- Press the Enter key to fix the changed setting data.
- The RUN command selection is changed to the terminal, and the RUN command LED indicator will go off.
- You can now change to another extended function code.

↓ Press (3 times)

5. The extended function mode is displayed (as "A---").

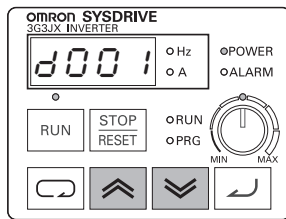


- You can now move to another extended function mode, the monitor mode, and the basic function mode.

Setting Function Codes

- You can enter codes for the monitor mode, basic function mode, and extended function mode directly, as well as through the scrolling method.
- Below is an example where code d001 of the monitor mode is changed to extended function A029.

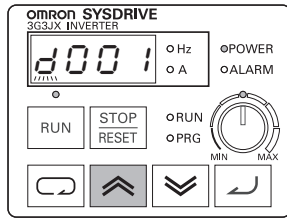
1. Display the code of the monitor mode (as "d001").




↓ Press and simultaneously

(Continued to the next page)

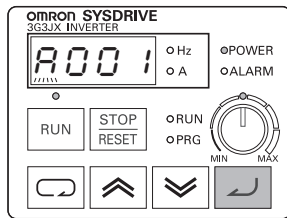
2. Change the function code.




- You can change the 4th digit when "d" blinks.

↓ Press 
(2 times)

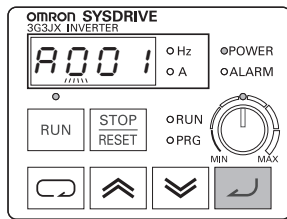
("A001" is displayed.)




- "A" blinks.
- Press the Enter key to fix the blinking digit.

↓ Press 
("A" is entered.)

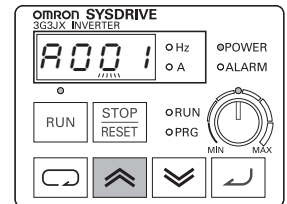
3. Change the 3rd digit of the function code.



- "0" of the 3rd digit blinks.
- Press the Enter key to fix "0" of the 3rd digit as you need not change it.
- Press the Mode key to start "A" blinking again.

↓ Press 
("0" is entered.)

4. Change the 2nd digit of the function code.

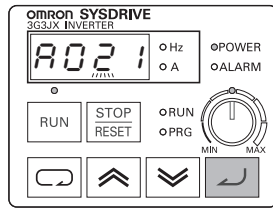


- "0" of the 2nd digit blinks.
- Press the Mode key to start "0" of the 3rd digit blinking again.

↓ Press 
(2 times)

(Continued to the next page)

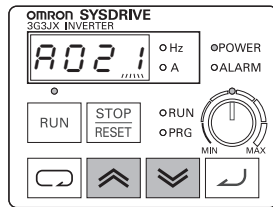
("A021" is displayed.)



•"2" of the 2nd digit blinks.



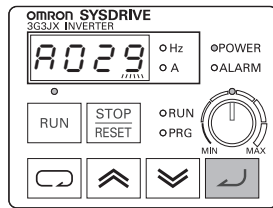
5. Change the 1st digit of the function code.



•"1" of the 1st digit blinks.
•Press the Mode key to start "2" of the 2nd digit blinking again.



("A029" is displayed.)

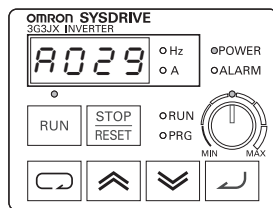


•"9" of the 1st digit blinks.



("9" is entered.)

6. The function code selection is complete.




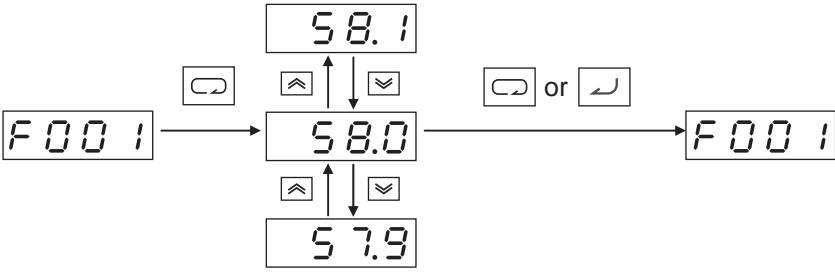





"A029" selection completed.

•Press the Mode key to change the data for A029.

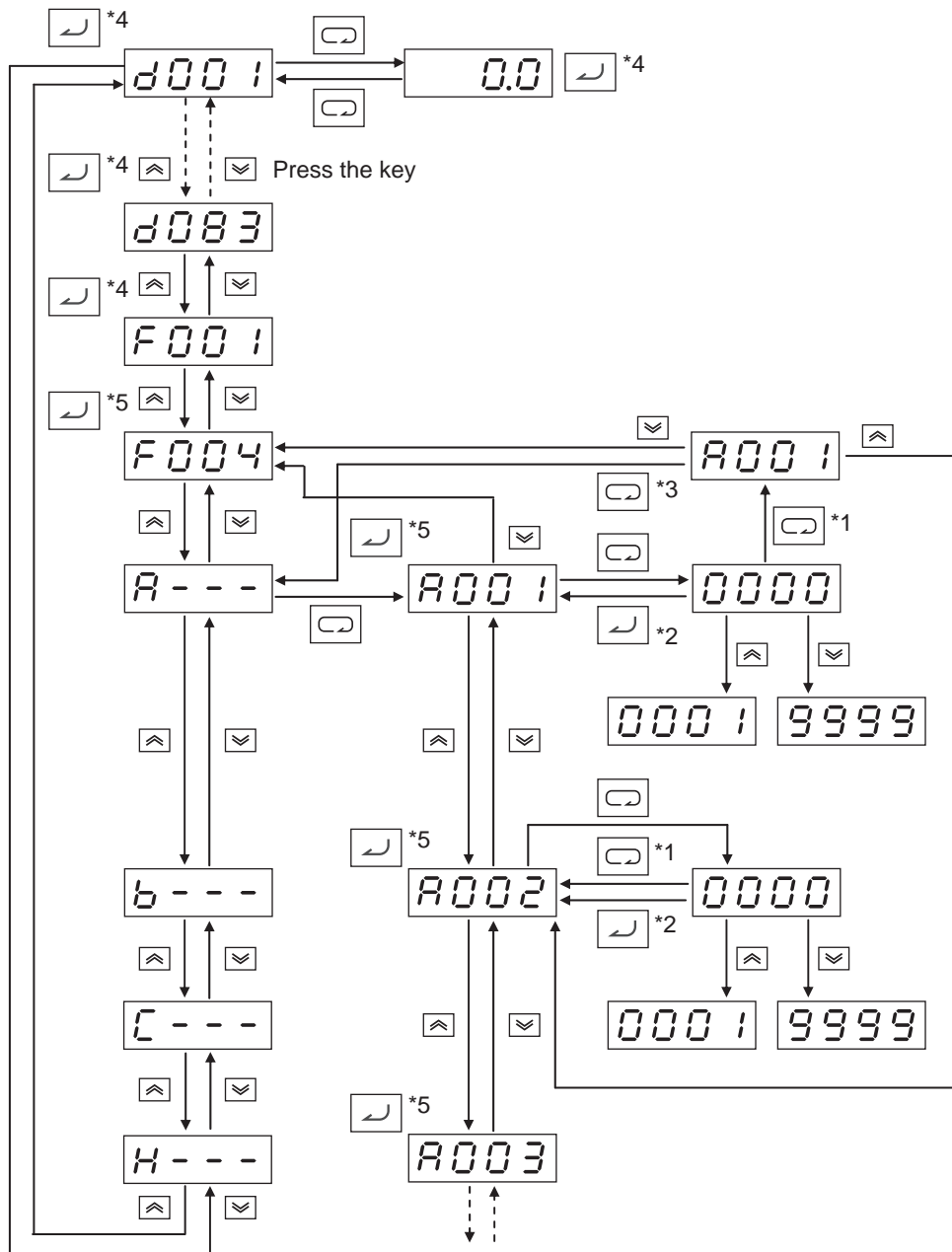
(Supplemental Information)

- If you enter a parameter number that is not included in the parameter list, the display returns to the parameter previously displayed.
- Press the Enter key to shift the digit to the right, and the Mode key to shift to the left.

3-5 Keys

	Name	Description
	<p>Mode key</p>	<p>Switches between the command setting and the data setting, and between the extended function mode and the basic function mode. With this key, you can always change the display as follows.</p> <p>[Supplemental Information] To jump to "d001" from any function mode, hold down the Mode key for 3 seconds.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Note: Always press the Enter key to store any changed data.</p>
	<p>Increment key</p>	<p>Changes the set values, parameters, and commands.</p>
	<p>Decrement key</p>	
	<p>RUN key</p>	<p>Starts the operation. Forward/Reverse rotation depends on the "F004" setting.</p>
	<p>STOP/RESET key</p>	<p>Stops the operation. Functions as a reset key if an error occurs.</p>
	<p>Enter key</p>	<p>Enters and stores changed data. Do not press the Enter key if you don't want to store any changes, for example, if you have changed the data inadvertently.</p>

3-6 Parameter Transition



*1. Data is not stored by pressing the Mode key.

*2. Press the Enter key to store the data.

*3. When you press the Mode key after you return to the parameter number display without storing data in the extended function mode, the mode selection function is selected.

*4. When you press the Enter key with d*** or F001 displayed, the monitor value is stored as the initial display that appears when the power is turned on.

*5. When you press the Enter key, the first digit of each parameter setting is stored as the initial display that appears when the power is turned on.

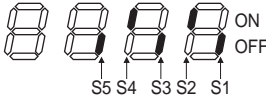
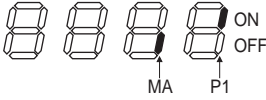
(Example: `F002`, `A---`, etc.)

3-6 Parameter Transition

- * To display a specific monitor when the power is turned on, press the Enter key with that monitor displayed. If a parameter for an extended function code is stored after pressing the Enter key, however, that code (A---, b---, C---, d---, or H---) appears at the next power-on. To prevent this, always press the Enter key again with the desired monitor displayed after storing a parameter.

3-7 Parameter List

Monitor Mode (d□□□) / Basic Function Mode (F□□□)

Parameter No.	Name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page
d001	Output frequency monitor	0.0 to 400.0	—	—	Hz	4-1
d002	Output current monitor	0.0 to 999.9	—	—	A	4-1
d003	Rotation direction monitor	F: Forward o: Stop r: Reverse	—	—	—	4-1
d004	PID feedback value monitor	0.00 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 9999. (Enabled when the PID function is selected)	—	—	—	4-1
d005	Multi-function input monitor	 <p>Example) Terminal S4, S2: ON Terminal S5, S3, S1: OFF</p>	—	—	—	4-2
d006	Multi-function output monitor	 <p>Example) Terminal P1: ON Terminal MA: OFF</p>	—	—	—	4-2
d007	Output frequency monitor (after conversion)	0.00 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 9999. 1000 to 3996 (10000 to 39960) (Output frequency × Conversion factor of b086)	—	—	—	4-2
d013	Output voltage monitor	0. to 600.	—	—	V	4-3
d016	Total RUN Time	0. to 9999. 1000 to 9999 ┌100 to ┌999[h]	—	—	h	4-3
d017	Power ON time monitor	0. to 9999. 1000 to 9999 ┌100 to ┌999[h]	—	—	h	4-3
d018	Fin temperature monitor	0.0 to 200.0	—	—	°C	4-3
d080	Fault frequency monitor	0. to 9999.	—	—	—	4-3
d081	Fault monitor 1 (Latest)	Error code (condition of occurrence) → Output frequency [Hz] → Output current [A] → Internal DC voltage [V] → RUN time [h] → ON time [h]	—	—	—	4-4
d082	Fault monitor 2					
d083	Fault monitor 3					
d102	DC voltage monitor	0.0 to 999.9	—	—	V	4-4

Parameter No.	Name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page
d104	Electronic thermal monitor	0.0 to 100.0	—	—	%	4-4
F001	Output frequency setting/monitor	Starting frequency to 1st or 2nd max. frequency	—	Yes	Hz	4-5
F002	Acceleration time 1	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	10.0	Yes	s	4-5
F202	*2nd acceleration time 1	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	10.0	Yes	s	4-5
F003	Deceleration time 1	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	10.0	Yes	s	4-5
F203	*2nd deceleration time 1	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	10.0	Yes	s	4-5
F004	Operator rotation direction selection	00: Forward 01: Reverse	00	No	—	4-6

* 2nd control is displayed when SET(08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Extended function mode

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page	
Basic setting	A001	Frequency reference selection	00: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) 01: Terminal	00	No	—	4-7
	A201	*2nd frequency reference selection	02: Digital Operator (F001) 03: ModBus communication 10: Frequency operation result				
	A002	RUN command selection	01: Terminal	02	No	—	4-7
	A202	*2nd RUN command selection	02: Digital Operator 03: ModBus communication				
	A003	Base frequency	30. to Max. frequency [A004]	60.	No	Hz	4-8
	A203	*2nd base frequency	30. to Max. frequency [A204]				
	A004	Maximum frequency	30. to 400.	60.	No	Hz	4-9
	A204	*2nd maximum frequency					

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page	
Analog input	A005	FV/FI selection	02: Switches between FV/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT 03: Switches between FI/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT 04: FV input only 05: FI input only	02	No	—	4-9
	A011	FV start frequency	0.0 to Max. frequency	0.0	No	Hz	4-10
	A012	FV end frequency	0.0 to Max. frequency	0.0	No	Hz	4-10
	A013	FV start ratio	0. to 100.	0.	No	%	4-10
	A014	FV end ratio	0. to 100.	100.	No	%	4-10
	A015	FV start selection	00: External start frequency (A011 set value) 01: 0 Hz	01	No	—	4-10
	A016	FV, FI sampling	1. to 17.	8.	No	—	4-11
Multi-step speed, Jogging	A020	Multi-step speed reference 0	0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency	6.0	Yes	Hz	4-11
	A220	*2nd multi-step speed reference 0	0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd max. frequency	6.0	Yes	Hz	4-11

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

3-7 Parameter List

3

Operation

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page	
Multi-step speed, Jogging	A021	Multi-step speed reference 1	0.0	Yes	Hz	4-11	
	A022	Multi-step speed reference 2	0.0				
	A023	Multi-step speed reference 3	0.0				
	A024	Multi-step speed reference 4	0.0				
	A025	Multi-step speed reference 5	0.0				
	A026	Multi-step speed reference 6	0.0				
	A027	Multi-step speed reference 7	0.0				
	A028	Multi-step speed reference 8	0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency				0.0
	A029	Multi-step speed reference 9					0.0
	A030	Multi-step speed reference 10					0.0
	A031	Multi-step speed reference 11					0.0
	A032	Multi-step speed reference 12					0.0
	A033	Multi-step speed reference 13					0.0
	A034	Multi-step speed reference 14					0.0
	A035	Multi-step speed reference 15					0.0
A038	Jogging frequency	0.00/Starting frequency to 9.99	6.00	Yes	Hz	4-12 4-49	
A039	Jogging stop selection	00: Free-run stop 01: Deceleration stop 02: DC injection braking stop	00	No	—	4-12 4-49	

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page	
Characteristics, Torque boost	A041	Torque boost selection	00: Manual torque boost only 01: Automatic (simple) torque boost	00	No	-	4-12
	A241	*2nd torque boost selection		00			
	A042	Manual torque boost voltage	0.0 to 20.0	5.0	Yes	%	4-12
	A242	*2nd manual torque boost voltage		0.0			
	A043	Manual torque boost frequency	0.0 to 50.0	2.5	Yes	%	4-12
	A243	*2nd manual torque boost frequency		0.0			
	A044	V/f characteristics selection	00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) 01: Reduced torque characteristics (VP 1.7th power) 06: Special reduced torque characteristics (Special VP)	00	No	-	4-12
	A244	*2nd V/f characteristics selection		00			
	A045	Output voltage gain	20. to 100.	100.	Yes	%	4-12 4-76
	A245	*2nd output voltage gain		100.			4-12
DC injection braking	A051	DC injection braking selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled 02: Frequency control [A052 set value]	00	No	—	4-15
	A052	DC injection braking frequency	0.0 to 60.0	0.5	No	Hz	4-15
	A053	DC injection braking delay time	0.0 to 5.0	0.0	No	s	4-15
	A054	DC injection braking power	0. to 100.	50	No	%	4-15
	A055	DC injection braking time	0.0 to 60.0	0.5	No	s	4-15
	A056	DC injection braking method selection	00: Edge operation 01: Level operation	01	No	—	4-15

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page	
Upper/Lower limit, Jump	A061	Frequency upper limit	0.0/Frequency lower limit to Max. frequency	0.0	No	Hz	4-19
	A261	*2nd frequency upper limit	0.0/Frequency lower limit to 2nd Max. frequency	0.0			
	A062	Frequency lower limit	0.0/Starting frequency to Frequency upper limit	0.0	No	Hz	4-19
	A262	*2nd frequency lower limit	0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd frequency upper limit	0.0			
	A063	Jump frequency 1	Jump frequency: 0.0 to 400.0 Jump frequency width: 0.0 to 10.0	0.0	No	Hz	4-19
	A064	Jump frequency width 1		0.5			
	A065	Jump frequency 2		0.0			
	A066	Jump frequency width 2		0.5			
	A067	Jump frequency 3		0.0			
A068	Jump frequency width 3	0.5					
PID control	A071	PID selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—	4-20
	A072	PID P gain	0.2 to 5.0	1.0	Yes	—	4-20
	A073	PID I gain	0.0 to 150.0	1.0	Yes	s	4-20
	A074	PID D gain	0.00 to 100.0	0.0	Yes	s	4-20
	A075	PID scale	0.01 to 99.99	1.00	No	Time	4-20
	A076	PID feedback selection	00: FI 01: FV 02: RS485 communication 10: Operation function output	00	No	—	4-20
	A077	Reverse PID function	00: OFF (Deviation = Target value - Feedback value) 01: ON (Deviation = Feedback value - Target value)	00	No	—	4-20
	A078	PID output limit function	0.00 to 100.0	0.0	No	%	4-20
AVR	A081	AVR selection	00: Always ON 01: Always OFF 02: OFF during deceleration	02	No	—	4-23
	A082	AVR voltage selection	200-V class: 200/215/220/230/240 400-V class: 380/400/415/440/460/480	200/ 400	No	V	4-23

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page	
RUN mode, Acceleration/Deceleration functions	A085	RUN mode selection	00: Normal operation 01: Energy-saving operation	00	No	-	4-23
	A086	Energy-saving response/accuracy adjustment	0 to 100	50	No	%	4-23
	A092	Acceleration time 2	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9	15.00	Yes	s	4-24
	A292	*2nd acceleration time 2	1000. to 3000.	15.00			
	A093	Deceleration time 2	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9	15.00	Yes	s	4-24
	A293	*2nd deceleration time 2	1000. to 3000.	15.00			
	A094	2-step acceleration/deceleration selection	00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) 01: Switched by setting	00	No	—	4-24
	A294	*2nd 2-step acceleration/deceleration selection		00			
	A095	2-step acceleration frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz	4-24
	A295	*2nd 2-step acceleration frequency		0.0			
	A096	2-step deceleration frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz	4-24
	A296	*2nd 2-step deceleration frequency		0.0			
	A097	Acceleration pattern selection	00: Line 01: S-shape curve	00	No	—	4-25
	A098	Deceleration pattern selection	00: Line 01: S-shape curve	00	No	—	4-25

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

3-7 Parameter List

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page
External frequency adjustment	A101	FI start frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz 4-10 4-25
	A102	FI end frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz 4-10 4-25
	A103	FI start ratio	0. to 100.	0.	No	% 4-10 4-25
	A104	FI end ratio	0. to 100.	100.	No	% 4-10 4-25
	A105	FI start selection	00: Use FI start frequency [A101] 01: 0 Hz start	01	No	— 4-10 4-25
Operation frequency	A141	Operation frequency input A setting	00: Digital Operator (F001) 01: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) 02: Input FV	01	No	— 4-26
	A142	Operation frequency input B setting	03: Input FI 04: RS485 communication	02	No	— 4-26
	A143	Operator selection	00: Addition (A + B) 01: Subtraction (A - B) 02: Multiplication (A × B)	00	No	— 4-26
Frequency addition	A145	Frequency addition amount	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	Yes	Hz 4-26
	A146	Frequency addition direction	00: Adds A145 value to output frequency 01: Subtract A145 value from output frequency	00	No	— 4-26
VR adjustment	A151	VR start frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz 4-10 4-27
	A152	VR end frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz 4-10 4-27
	A153	VR start ratio	0. to 100.	0.	No	% 4-10 4-27
	A154	VR end ratio	0. to 100.	100.	No	% 4-10 4-27
	A155	VR start selection	00: Use VR start frequency [A151] 01: 0 Hz start	01	No	— 4-10 4-27

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page
Restart during momentary power interruption	b001	Retry selection	00: Alarm 01: 0 Hz start 02: Frequency matching start 03: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop	00	No	— 4-27
	b002	Allowable momentary power interruption time	0.3 to 25.0	1.0	No	s 4-27
	b003	Retry wait time	0.3 to 100.0	1.0	No	s 4-27 4-53
	b004	Momentary power interruption/ undervoltage trip during stop selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	— 4-28
	b005	Momentary power interruption retry time selection	00: 16 times 01: No limit	00	No	— 4-28
	b011	Starting frequency at frequency pull-in restart	00: Frequency at interruption 01: Max. frequency 02: Set frequency	00	No	— 4-28
Electronic thermal	b012	Electronic thermal level	0.2 × Rated current to 1.0 × Rated current	Rated current	No	A 4-29
	b212	*2nd electronic thermal level		Rated current		
	b013	Electronic thermal characteristics selection	00: Reduced torque characteristics 1 01: Constant torque characteristics 02: Reduced torque characteristics 2	00	No	— 4-29
	b213	*2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection		00		

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

3-7 Parameter List

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page	
Overload limit	b021	Overload limit selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation	No	—	4-31	
	b221	*2nd overload limit selection	02: Enabled in constant speed operation				
	b022	Overload limit level	0.1 × Rated current to 1.5 × Rated current	1.5 × Rated current	No	A	4-31
	b222	*2nd overload limit level		1.5 × Rated current			
	b023	Overload limit parameter	0.1 to 3000.0	1.0	No	s	4-31
	b223	*2nd overload limit parameter		1.0			
	b028	Overload limit source selection	00: b022, b222 set values 01: Input terminal FV	00	No	—	4-31
	b228	*2nd overload limit source selection		00			
Frequency pull-in	b029	Deceleration rate constant at frequency pull-in restart	0.1 to 3000.0	0.5	No	s	4-28
	b030	Frequency pull-in restart level	0.2 × Rated current to 2.0 × Rated current	Rated current	No	A	4-28
Lock	b031	Soft lock selection	00: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. 01: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. 03: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. 10: Data other than parameters changeable during operation cannot be changed.	01	No	—	4-33 4-56

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page
Non-stop function at momentary power interruption	b050	Selection of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	00: Disabled 01: Enabled (Stop) 02: Enabled (Restart)	00	No	4-33
	b051	Starting voltage of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.0 to 1000.	0.0	No	V 4-33
	b052	Stop deceleration level of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.0 to 1000.	0.0	No	V 4-33
	b053	Deceleration time of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000 to 3000	1.0	No	s 4-33
	b054	Deceleration starting width of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.0 to 10.0	0.0	No	Hz 4-33
Others	b055	Overvoltage protection proportional gain during deceleration	0.2 to 5.0	0.2	Yes	— 4-35
	b056	Overvoltage protection integral time during deceleration	0.0 to 150.0	0.2	Yes	s 4-35
	b080	AM adjustment	0. to 255. (Shared with C086 for AM offset adjustment)	100.	Yes	— 4-35 4-75
	b082	Starting frequency	0.5 to 9.9	1.5	No	Hz 4-36
	b083	Carrier frequency	2.0 to 12.0	3.0	No	kHz 4-36 4-76
Initialization	b084	Initialization selection	00: Clears the trip monitor 01: Initializes data 02: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data	00	No	— 4-38
	b085	Initialization parameter selection	00 * Do not change.	00	No	— 4-38

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page
b086	Frequency conversion coefficient	0.1 to 99.9	1.0	Yes	—	4-39
b087	STOP key selection	00: Enabled 01: Disabled	00	No	—	4-39
b088	Free-run stop selection	00: 0 Hz start 01: Frequency pull-in restart	00	No	—	4-39 4-53
b089	Monitor display selection	01: Output frequency monitor 02: Output current monitor 03: Rotation direction monitor 04: PID feedback value monitor 05: Multi-function input monitor 06: Multi-function output monitor 07: Frequency conversion monitor	01	Yes	—	4-40
b091	Stop selection	00: Deceleration → Stop 01: Free-run stop	00	No	—	4-39
b092	Cooling fan control	00: Always ON 01: ON during RUN 02: Depends on the fin temperature	01	No	—	4-40
b130	Overvoltage LAD stop function	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—	4-41
b131	Overvoltage LAD stop function level setting	200-V class: 330. to 395. 400-V class: 660. to 790.	380/ 760	Yes	V	4-41
b133	Overvoltage protection function selection during deceleration	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—	4-35
b134	Overvoltage protection level setting during deceleration	200-V class: 330. to 395. 400-V class: 660. to 790.	380/ 760	No	V	4-35
b140	Overcurrent suppression function	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	01	No	—	4-42
b150	Automatic carrier reduction	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—	4-42
b151	Ready function selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—	4-42

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page
Multi-function input terminals	C001	Multi-function input 1 selection	00: FW (forward) 01: RV (reverse) 02: CF1 (multi-step speed setting binary 1) 03: CF2 (multi-step speed setting binary 2) 04: CF3 (multi-step speed setting binary 3) 05: CF4 (multi-step speed setting binary 4) 06: JG (jogging)	00	No	—
	C201	*2nd multi-function input 1 selection	07: DB (external DC injection braking) 08: SET (2nd control) 09: 2CH (2-step acceleration/deceleration) 11: FRS (free-run stop) 12: EXT (external trip) 13: USP (USP function) 15: SFT (soft lock)	00		
	C002	Multi-function input 2 selection	16: AT (analog input switching) 18: RS (reset) 19: PTC (thermistor input) 20: STA (3-wire start) 21: STP (3-wire stop) 22: F/R (3-wire forward/reverse) 23: PID (PID enabled/disabled)	01		
	C202	*2nd multi-function input 2 selection	24: PID (PID integral reset) 27: UP (UP/DWN function accelerated) 28: DWN (UP/DWN function decelerated) 29: UDC (UP/DWN function data clear) 31: OPE (forced operator) 50: ADD (frequency addition) 51: F-TM (forced terminal block)	01		
	C003	Multi-function input 3 selection	52: RDY (ready function) 53: SP-SET (special 2nd function) 64: EMR (emergency shutoff *1) 255: No function	18		
	C203	*2nd multi-function input 3 selection	*1. The EMR is set forcibly with switch S8, not with parameters.	18		
	C004	Multi-function input 4 selection		12		
	C204	*2nd multi-function input 4 selection		12		
	C005	Multi-function input 5 selection		02		
	C205	*2nd multi-function input 5 selection		02		
	C011	Multi-function input 1 operation selection	00: NO 01: NC	00	No	—
	C012	Multi-function input 2 operation selection		00		
	C013	Multi-function input 3 operation selection		00		
	C014	Multi-function input 4 operation selection		00		
	C015	Multi-function input 5 operation selection		00		

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page	
Multi-function output setting	C021	Multi-function output terminal P1 selection	00	No	—	4-62	
	C026	Relay output (MA, MB) function selection	05				
	C028	AM selection	00: Output frequency 01: Output current	00	No	—	4-35 4-75
	C031	Multi-function output terminal P1 contact selection	00: NO contact at MA; NC contact at MB 01: NC contact at MA; NO contact at MB	00	No	—	4-71
	C036	Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection		01			
	C038	Light load signal output mode	00: Enabled during acceleration/deceleration/ constant speed 01: Enabled only during constant speed	01	No	—	4-70
	C039	Light load detection level	0.0 to 2.0 × Rated current (0.0 setting: Function disable)	Rated current	No	—	4-70
Level output status setting	C041	Overload warning level	0.0: Does not operate 0.1 × Rated current to 2.0 × Rated current	Rated current	No	A	4-31 4-65
	C241	*2nd overload warning level		Rated current			
	C042	Arrival frequency during acceleration	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz	4-64
	C043	Arrival frequency during deceleration	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz	4-64
	C044	PID deviation excessive level	0.0 to 100.0	3.0	No	%	4-20 4-65
	C052	PID FB upper limit	0.0 to 100.0	100	No	%	4-20
	C053	PID FB lower limit		0.0			

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page	
Communication function adjustment	C070	Operator/ModBus selection	02: Digital Operator 03: ModBus	02	No	—	4-79
	C071	Communication speed selection (Baud rate selection)	04: 4800 bps 05: 9600 bps 06: 19200 bps	04	No	—	
	C072	Communication station No. selection	1. to 32.	1.	No	—	
	C074	Communication parity selection	00: No parity 01: Even 02: Odd	00	No	—	4-79
	C075	Communication stop bit selection	1: 1-bit 2: 2-bit	1	No	—	
	C076	Communication error selection	00: Trip 01: Trip after deceleration stop 02: Ignore 03: Free run 04: Deceleration stop	02	No	—	
	C077	Communication error timeout	0.00 to 99.99	0.00	No	s	
	C078	Communication wait time	0. to 1000.	0.	No	ms	
Various adjustment	C081	FV adjustment	0.0 to 200.0	100.0	Yes	%	4-74
	C082	FI adjustment	0.0 to 200.0	100.0	Yes	%	4-74

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

3-7 Parameter List

3

Operation

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Page
Others	C086	AM offset adjustment	0.0 to 10.0	0.0	Yes	V 4-35 4-75
	C091	Not used	Use "00". *Do not change.	00	—	—
	C101	UP/DWN selection	00: Do not store the frequency data 01: Store the frequency data	00	No	— 4-60
	C102	Reset selection	00: Trip reset at power-on 01: Trip reset when the power is OFF 02: Enabled only during trip (Reset when the power is ON.)	00	No	— 4-57
	C141	Logic operation function A input	00: RUN (signal during RUN) 01: FA1 (constant speed arrival signal) 02: FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal) 03: OL (overload warning) 04: OD (excessive PID deviation) 05: AL (alarm output)	00	No	— 4-69
	C142	Logic operation function B input	06: Dc (disconnection detected) 07: FBV (PID FB status output) 08: NDc (network error) 10: ODc (Do not use.) 43: LOC (light load detection signal)	01	No	— 4-69
	C143	Logic operator selection	00: AND 01: OR 02: XOR	00	No	— 4-69
	C144	Output terminal P1 ON delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	No	s 4-70
	C145	Output terminal P1 OFF delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	No	s 4-70
	C148	Relay output ON delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	No	s 4-70
	C149	Relay output OFF delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	No	s 4-70
Control parameter	H003	Motor capacity selection	200-V class 0.2/0.4/0.75/1.5/2.2/3.7/5.5/7.5	Factory default	No	kW 4-76
	H203	*2nd motor capacity selection	400-V class 0.4/0.75/1.5/2.2/3.7/5.5/7.5	Factory default		
	H004	Motor pole number selection	2 4 6 8	4	No	Pole 4-76
	H204	*2nd motor pole number selection	6 8	4		
	H006	Stabilization parameter	0. to 255.	100	Yes	% 4-76
	H206	*2nd stabilization parameter		100	Yes	% 4-76

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Chapter 4

Functions

4-1	Monitor Mode.....	4-1
4-2	Function Mode.....	4-5

4-1 Monitor Mode

Output Frequency Monitor [d001]

Displays the output frequency of the Inverter.
The monitor LED indicator "Hz" lights up while d001 is displayed.

(Display)

0.0 to 400.0: Displays in increments of 0.1 Hz.

Output Current Monitor [d002]

Displays the output current value of the Inverter.
The monitor LED indicator "A" lights up while d002 is displayed.

(Display)

0.0 to 999.9: Displays in increments of 0.1 A.

Rotation Direction Monitor [d003]

Displays whether the Inverter output is in forward/reverse/stop status. The RUN LED indicator lights up during forward/reverse rotation.

(Display)

F: Forward

o: Stop

r: Reverse

PID Feedback Value Monitor [d004]

Displays a feedback value converted by [A075] (PID scale) when the PID selection is enabled ([A071] = 01).

"Monitor display" = "PID feedback value (%)" × "PID scale"
[A075]

(Setting)

A071: 01 (PID enabled)

A075: 0.01 to 99.99 (Can be set in increments of 0.01.)

(Display)

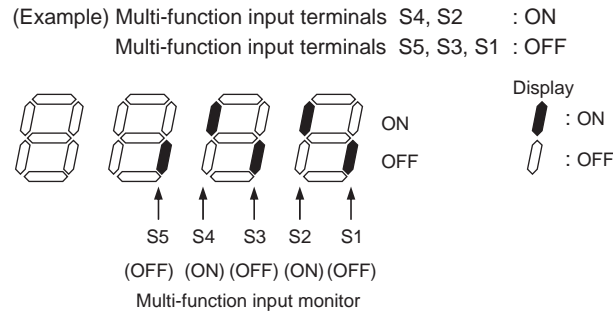
0.00 to 99.99 : Displays in increments of 0.01.

100.0 to 999.9 : Displays in increments of 0.1.

1000 to 9999 : Displays in increments of 1.

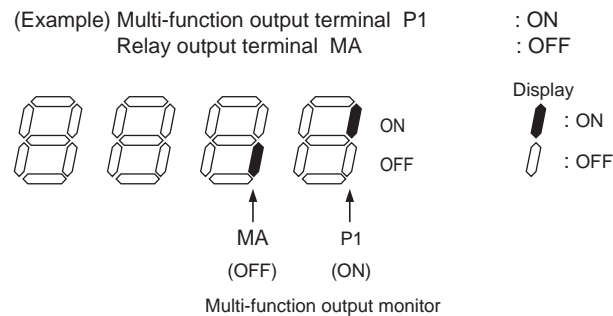
Multi-function Input Monitor [d005]

Displays the input status of the multi-function input terminals.
C011 to C015 (contact selection) are excluded.



Multi-function Output Monitor [d006]

Displays the output status of the multi-function output terminals and relay output terminals.
C031 and C036 (contact selection) are excluded.
This monitor indicates the signal status of the functions (C021 and C026) allocated to each multi-function output terminal.



Output Frequency Monitor (After Conversion) [d007]

Displays a conversion value obtained by multiplying the Inverter output frequency by the coefficient set in [b086].

Displayed value = "Output frequency [d001]" × "Frequency conversion coefficient [b086]"

(Display) [d007]

- 0.00 to 99.99 : Displays in increments of 0.01.
- 100.0 to 999.9 : Displays in increments of 0.1.
- 1000. to 9999. : Displays in increments of 1.
- 1000 to 3996 : Displays in increments of 10.

(Setting range) [b086]

0.1 to 99.9: Can be set in increments of 0.1.

(Example)

When the output frequency [d001] = 50.0 Hz, and the frequency conversion coefficient [b086] = 1.1, the monitor [d007] displays "55.0" through $50.0 \times 1.1 = 55.0$.

Output Voltage Monitor [d013]

Displays the output voltage value (Vac) of the Inverter.
The monitor LED indicator "V" lights up.

(Display)

0. to 600.: Displays in increments of 1 V.

Total RUN Time [d016]

Displays the Inverter RUN time.

(Display)

0. to 9999. : Displays in increments of 1 hour.

1000 to 9999 : Displays in increments of 10 hours.

┌100 to ┌999 : Displays in increments of 1000 hours.

Power ON Time Monitor [d017]

Displays the total power supply time of the Inverter.

(Display)

0. to 9999. : Displays in increments of 1 hour.

1000 to 9999 : Displays in increments of 10 hours.

┌100 to ┌999 : Displays in increments of 1000 hours.

Fin Temperature Monitor [d018]

Displays the fin temperature.

(Display)

0. to 200. : Displays in increments of 1 °C.

Fault Frequency Monitor [d080]

Displays the number of times the Inverter has tripped.

(Display)

0. to 9999. : Displays in increments of 1 time.

1000 to 6553 : Displays in increments of 10 times.

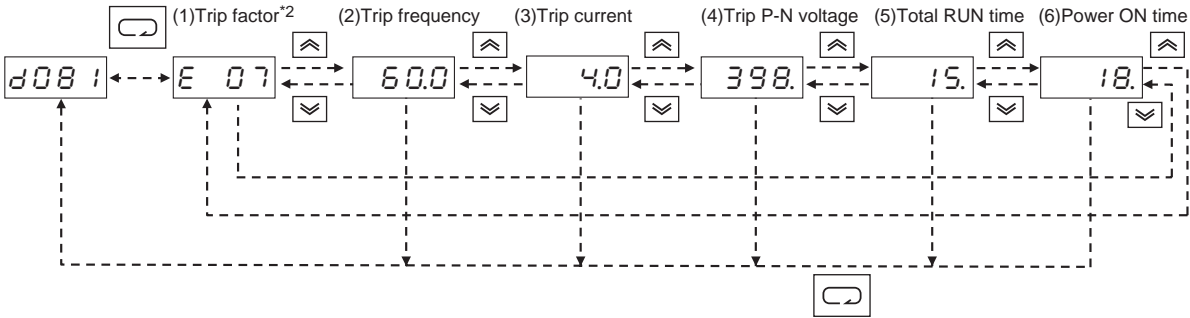
Fault Monitors 1[d081], 2[d082], 3[d083]

Displays the details of the last three trips.
The most recent trip is displayed on trip monitor 1.

- (Display)
- Factor (E01 to E60)*1
 - Output frequency at the time of tripping (Hz)
 - Output current at the time of tripping (A)
 - Internal DC voltage at the time of tripping (V)
 - Total RUN time before the trip (hr)
 - Total power supply time before the trip (hr)

*1. Refer to "Error Code List" (page 5-1) and "Trip Monitor Display" (page 5-4).

(Trip Monitor Display Sequence)



*2. Displays - - - - if there has been no trip.

DC Voltage Monitor [d102]

Displays the main circuit DC voltage of the Inverter.

- (Display)
- 0.0 to 999.9 : Displays in increments of 0.1 V.

Electronic Thermal Monitor [d104]

Displays the count integration value of the electronic thermal. An overload trip occurs if it reaches 100% (E05).

- (Display)
- 0.0 to 100.0 : Displays in increments of 0.1%.

4-2 Function Mode

<Group F: Basic Function Parameter>

Output Frequency Setting/Monitor

- Set the Inverter output frequency.
- With the frequency reference set to the Digital Operator ([A001] = 02), you can set the output frequency in F001. For other methods, refer to the [A001] section in "Frequency Reference Selection" (page 4-7).
- If a frequency is set in [F001], the same value is automatically set in multi-step speed reference 0 [A020]. To set the 2nd multi-step speed reference, use [A220], or use [F001] with the SET terminal turned on.
To set by using the SET terminal, allocate 08 (SET) to the desired multi-function input.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
F001	Output frequency setting/monitor	0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency	6.0	Hz
A020	Multi-step speed reference 0			
* A220	2nd multi-step speed reference 0			
Related functions		A001, A201, C001 to C005		

* To switch to the 2nd multi-step speed, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

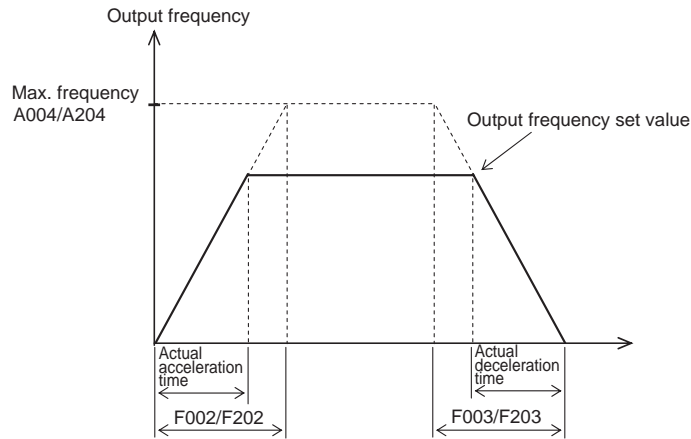
Acceleration/Deceleration Time

Set an acceleration/deceleration time for the motor. For a slow transition, set a large value, and for a fast transition, set a small one.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
F002	Acceleration time 1	0.01 to 3000	10.0	s
* F202	2nd acceleration time 1			
F003	Deceleration time 1			
* F203	2nd deceleration time 1			
Related functions		A004, A204, C001 to C005		

* To switch to 2nd acceleration/deceleration time 1, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

- The set time here indicates the acceleration/deceleration time between 0 Hz and the maximum frequency.



Even if a short acceleration/deceleration time is set, the actual time cannot be shorter than the minimum acceleration/deceleration time that is determined by the mechanical inertia moment and the motor torque. If you set a time shorter than the minimum time, an overcurrent/overvoltage trip may occur.

Acceleration Time T_S

$$T_S = \frac{(J_L + J_M) \times N_M}{9.55 \times (T_S - T_L)}$$

J_L :Inertia moment of the load converted to the motor shaft [kg·m²]

J_M :Inertia moment of the motor [kg·m²]

N_M :Motor rotation speed [r/min]

T_S :Max. acceleration torque with the Inverter driving [N·m]

T_B :Max. deceleration torque with the Inverter driving [N·m]

T_L :Required driving torque [N·m]

Deceleration Time T_B

$$T_B = \frac{(J_L + J_M) \times N_M}{9.55 \times (T_B + T_L)}$$

For short-time deceleration, use the regenerative braking unit (optional).

Digital Operator Rotation Direction Selection

Select the direction of motor rotation applied to the RUN command via the Digital Operator. This is disabled at terminals.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
F004	Operator rotation direction selection	00: Forward 01: Reverse	00	—

<Group A: Standard Function Parameter>**Frequency Reference Selection**

Select the method of the frequency reference.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A001	Frequency reference selection	00: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) 01: Terminal	00	—
* A201	2nd frequency reference selection	02: Digital Operator (F001) 03: ModBus communication 10: Frequency operation result		
Related functions		A005, A141 to A143, A145, A146		

* To switch to the 2nd frequency reference, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

Data	Frequency reference source
00	FREQ adjuster
01	Voltage or current directive from the terminal.
02	F001 value set via the Digital Operator.
03	ModBus communication
10	Result of the frequency operation function

RUN Command Selection

Select the method of the RUN/STOP command.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A002	RUN command selection	01: Terminal 02: Digital Operator	02	—
* A202	2nd RUN command selection	03: ModBus communication		
Related functions		F004, A005, C001 to C005		

* To switch to the 2nd RUN command, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

Data	RUN command source
01	Turn ON/OFF the FW and RV allocated to the terminal. The STOP command is activated if both Forward/Reverse commands are input simultaneously.
02	Use the STOP/RESET key on the Digital Operator.
03	Use the ModBus communication.

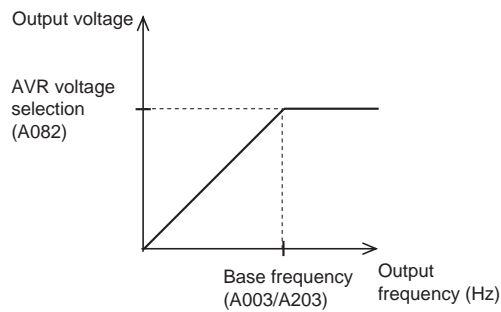
Base Frequency

■ Base Frequency and Motor Voltage

Match the Inverter output (frequency/voltage) to the motor rating. Be careful, especially if you set a base frequency at below 50 Hz. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A003	Base frequency	30 to max. frequency [A004]	60.0	Hz
* A203	2nd base frequency	30 to max. frequency [A204]		
Related functions		A004, A204, A081, A082		

* To switch to the 2nd base frequency, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

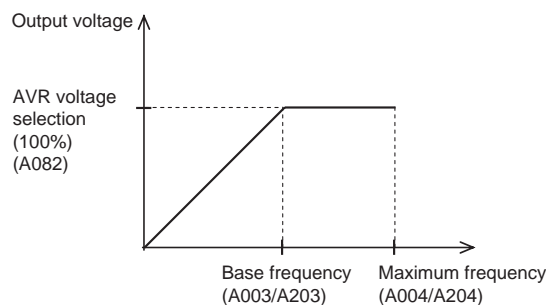


- If you apply a base frequency of over 60 Hz, a special motor is required. This may require the Inverter to increase its capacity to accommodate a different applicable motor.
- Select the motor voltage according to the motor specifications. If the voltage exceeds the specified level, the motor may burn out.
- The Inverter cannot output voltage beyond that of the incoming voltage.

Maximum Frequency

Set the maximum value of the output frequency.

- The value set here will be the maximum value (e.g., 10 V in the range from 0 to 10 V) of the external analog input (frequency reference).
- The maximum Inverter output voltage from base to maximum frequencies is the voltage set at AVR voltage selection A082.
- The Inverter cannot output voltage beyond that of the incoming voltage.



Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A004	Maximum frequency	30 to 400	60.0	Hz
* A204	2nd maximum frequency			
Related functions		A003, A203, A081, A082		

* To switch to the 2nd max. frequency, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

Analog Input (FV, FI)

The Inverter has two types of analog input terminals.

FV-FC terminal: 0 to 10 V (voltage input)

FI-FC terminal: 4 to 20 mA (current input)

Simultaneous inputs are not acceptable. Do not connect the signal lines for inputs FV and FI simultaneously.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A005	FV/FI selection	02: Switches between FV/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT 03: Switches between FI/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT 04: FV input only 05: FI input only	02	—
Related functions		A011 to A016, A101 to A105, A151 to A155, C001 to C005, C081, C082		

This function is enabled with the frequency reference set to the terminal block (A001 or A201 = 01). The settings are as follows. (VR: FREQ adjuster)

A005 set value	02		03		04		05	
AT terminal input status	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Analog input enabled	FV-FC	VR	FI-FC	VR	FV-FC		FI-FC	

If AT is not allocated to any of the multi-function input, this means the AT input = OFF in the above table.

External Frequency (Voltage/Current) Adjustment

External Analog Input (Frequency Reference)

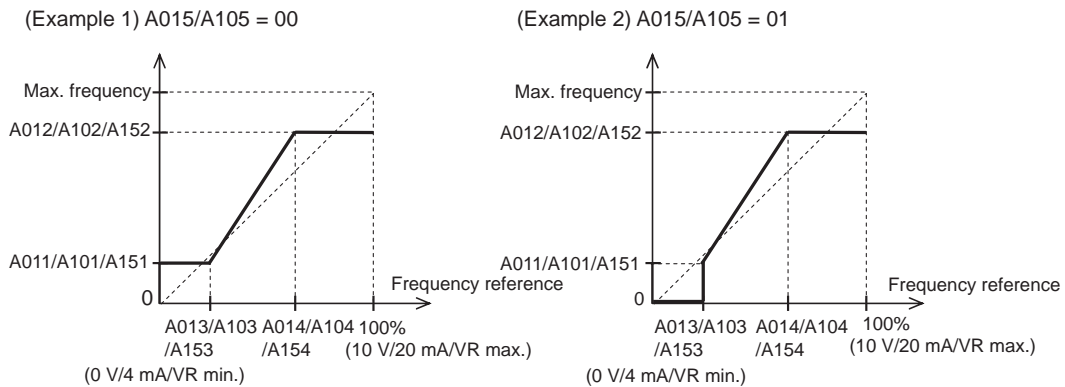
FV-FC terminal: 0 to 10 V (voltage input)

FI-FC terminal: 4 to 20 mA (current input)

Also set an output frequency for the FREQ adjuster on the Digital Operator.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A011 A101 A151	FV/FI/VR start frequency	0.00 to 400.0 (Set start/end frequency.)	0.0	Hz
A012 A102 A152	FV/FI/VR end frequency			
A013 A103 A153	FV/FI/VR start ratio	0. to 100. (Set a start/end ratio relative to an external frequency reference of between 0 to 10 V and 4 to 20 mA.)	0.	%
A014 A104 A154	FV/FI/VR end ratio		100.	
A015 A105 A155	FV/FI/VR start selection	00: Start frequency (A011 set value) 01: 0 Hz	01	—
Related functions		A005, A016, AT input		

•To input voltage ranging from 0 to 5 V on the FV-FC terminal, set A014 to 50%.



FV, FI Sampling

Set the built-in filter applied to frequency setting signals via external voltage/current input.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A016	FV, FI sampling	1. to 17.	8.	Time
Related functions		A011 to A016, C001 to C005		

- Helps remove noise in the frequency setting circuit.
- Set a larger data value if stable operation cannot be secured because of noise.
Note that the larger the data value is, the slower the response time.
- In case of setting "17", it indicates the setting of 16 moving average calculation disregarding the voltage fluctuation equivalent to 0.1 Hz. Though the frequency becomes less likely to fluctuate, the resolution for analog input decreases. This setting is not suitable for equipment that requires rapid response.

4

Functions

Multi-step Speed Operation Function

Set different RUN speeds by using codes and switch the set speed via the terminal.

For details on the operation and settings, refer to "Multi-step Speed Operation Function" (page 4-47).

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A020	Multi-step speed reference 0	0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency [A004]	6.0	Hz
A220	* 2nd multi-step speed reference 0			
A021	Multi-step speed reference 1			
A022	Multi-step speed reference 2			
A023	Multi-step speed reference 3			
A024	Multi-step speed reference 4			
A025	Multi-step speed reference 5			
A026	Multi-step speed reference 6			
A027	Multi-step speed reference 7			
A028 to A035	Multi-step speed references 8 to 15			
A028 to A035	Multi-step speed references 8 to 15		0.0	
Related functions			F001, C001 to C005, CF1 to CF4 inputs	

* To switch to the 2nd multi-step speed reference 0, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

Jogging Operation Function

The motor rotates while the input is turned ON.

For details on the operation and settings, refer to "Jogging Operation" (page 4-48).

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A038	Jogging frequency	0.00/Starting frequency to 9.99	6.00	Hz
A039	Jogging stop selection	00: Free-run stop 01: Deceleration stop 02: DC injection braking stop	00	
Related functions		C001 to C005, JG input		

- The Inverter runs at the speed set in A038 while the JG terminal allocated to one of the multi-function input terminals is turned on. Stop selection is also available in A039.

Relation Between Torque Boost and V/f Characteristics

Determine the relation of output voltage against output frequency.

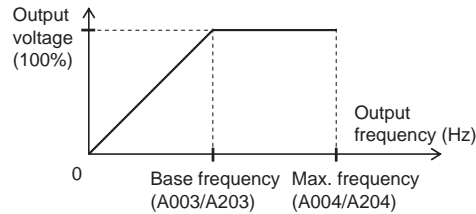
Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A041	Torque boost selection	00: Manual torque boost 01: Automatic (simple) torque boost	00	—
* A241	2nd torque boost selection			
A042	Manual torque boost voltage	0.0 to 20.0 (Ratio to the value of AVR voltage selection A082)	5.0	%
* A242	2nd manual torque boost voltage		0.0	
A043	Manual torque boost frequency	0.0 to 50.0 (Ratio to base frequency)	2.5	%
* A243	2nd manual torque boost frequency		0.0	
A044	V/f characteristics selection	00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) 01: Reduced torque characteristics (VP 1.7th power) 06: Special reduced torque characteristics (Special VP)	00	—
* A244	2nd V/f characteristics selection			
A045	Output voltage gain	20. to 100.	100.	%
A245	2nd output voltage gain			
Related functions		A082, H003/H203, H004/H204		

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

■Control Method (V/f Characteristics)

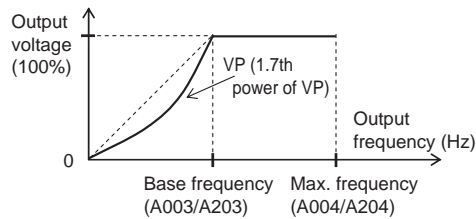
Constant Torque Characteristics (VC)

- Output voltage is proportional to output frequency. While proportional from 0 Hz to base frequency, the output voltage is constant from base to maximum frequencies regardless of the frequency.



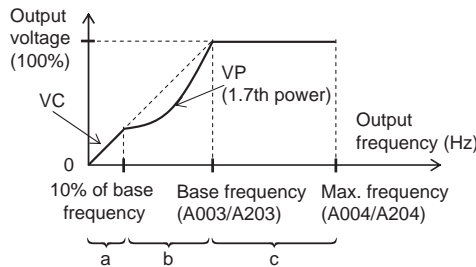
Reduced Torque Characteristics (VP 1.7th power)

- Suitable for a fan or pump that does not require large torque in a low speed range. These provide high efficiency, reduced noise and vibration, owing to reduced output voltage in a low speed range.



Special Reduced Torque Characteristics (Special VP)

- Suitable for a fan or pump that requires torque in a low speed range. These have VC characteristics only for low deceleration in reduced torque characteristics.



Period a: Provides constant torque characteristics (VC) within a range from 0 Hz to 10% of the base frequency.

(Example) If the base frequency is 60 Hz, the Inverter provides constant torque characteristics within a range from 0 to 6 Hz.

Period b: Provides reduced torque characteristics within a range from 10% to 100% of the base frequency.

The Inverter outputs voltage based on a curve of the 1.7th power of the frequency.

Period c: Provides constant voltage within a range from the base frequency to the maximum frequency.

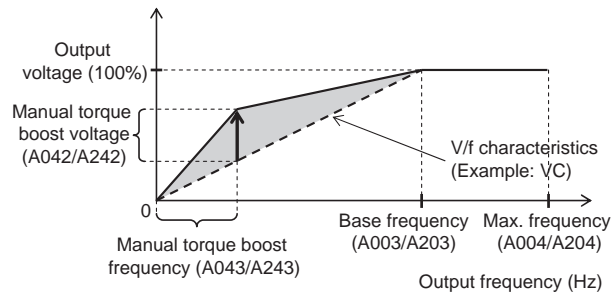
■ Torque Boost

This function helps compensate for insufficient motor torque in a low speed range.

- Compensates for the voltage drop caused by the primary resistance of the motor or by wiring to suppress torque reduction in a low speed range.
- To select the simple torque boost in the torque boost selection (A041/A241), set the motor capacity selection (H003/H203) and motor pole number selection (H004/H204) according to your motor.

Manual Torque Boost [A042/A242, A043/A243]

- Adds the voltage set in A042/A242 and A043/A243 to the V/f characteristics, and outputs the resulting voltage. The addition value is set in percentage terms based on the AVR voltage selection (A082) as 100%.
- The manual torque boost frequency (A043/A243) is set in percentage terms based on the base frequency as 100%.



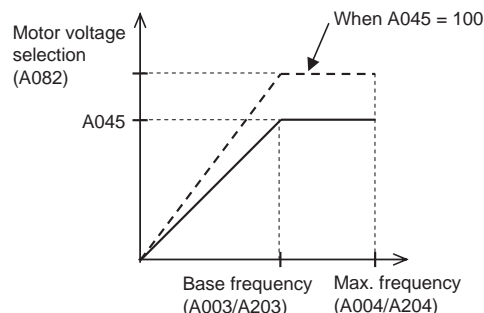
- If you raise the set value of the manual torque boost, be careful about motor overexcitation. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Should such a situation occur, lower the set value of A042/A242.

Simple Torque Boost [A041/A241]

- If simple torque boost is selected in the torque boost selection (A041/A241: 01), it operates to adjust the output voltage depending on the load level.
- To select simple torque boost in the torque boost selection (A041/A241), set the motor capacity selection (H003/H203) and motor pole number selection (H004/H204) correctly according to your motor.
- You may avoid a possible overcurrent trip during deceleration by always setting the AVR selection to ON (A081: 00).
- Sufficient characteristics may not be obtained if you select two or more lower rank motor size than specified.

■ Output Voltage Gain

- Changes the Inverter output voltage in percentage terms based on the AVR voltage selection [A082] as 100%.
- The Inverter cannot output voltage beyond that of the incoming voltage.



DC Injection Braking (DB)

This function securely stops the motor rotation during deceleration.

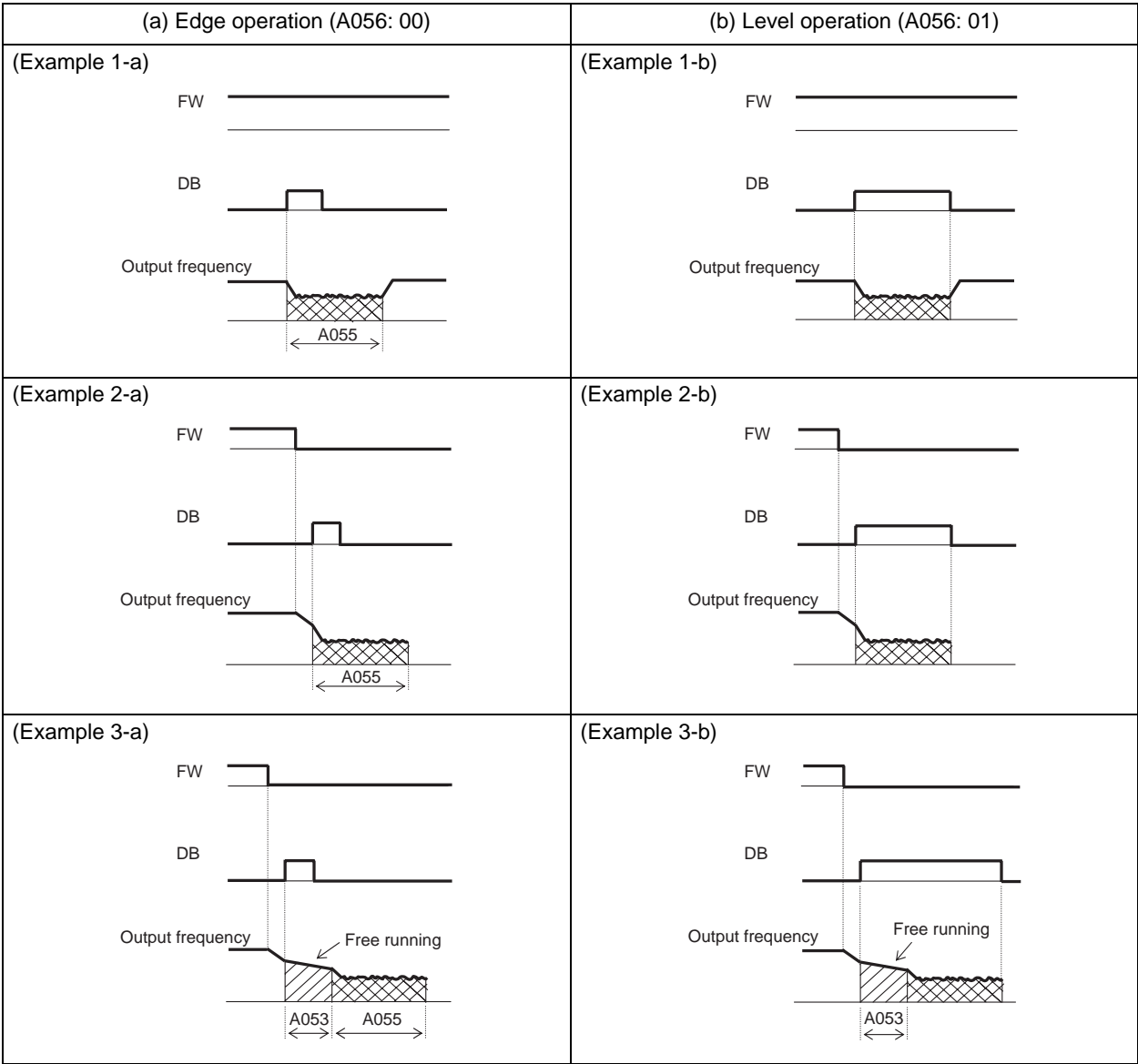
Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A051	DC injection braking selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled 02: DB when output frequency < A052	00	—
A052	DC injection braking frequency	0.0 to 60.0	0.5	Hz
A053	DC injection braking delay time	0.0 to 5.0	0.0	s
A054	DC injection braking power	0. to 100.	50	%
A055	DC injection braking time	0.0 to 60.0	0.5	s
A056	DC injection braking method selection	00: Edge operation 01: Level operation	01	—
Related functions		C001 to C005		

- Two methods are available for DC injection braking: One is the external method via the multi-function input (external DC injection braking); the other is the internal method performed automatically to stop the motor (internal DC injection braking).
- Below are operation types:
 - Edge operation: DB operates during the specified time period from the DB signal input.
 - Level operation: DB operates while a signal is being input.
 - Frequency control mode: DB operates when the frequency reaches the specified level during operation.
- If DC injection braking operates at a high motor speed, an overcurrent trip (E01 to E04) or overload trip (E05) may occur. For internal DC injection braking, the following adjustment may help you avoid such a situation:
 - Lower the DC injection braking frequency (A052).
 - Increase the DC injection braking delay time (A053)

For external DC injection braking via the multi-function input, use the external DC injection braking terminal (along with deceleration stop).

External DC Injection Braking (A051 = 00)

- Allocate 07 (DB) to the desired multi-function input. DC injection braking can be applied by turning on/off the DB terminal, regardless of the DC injection braking selection (A051).
- Set the DC injection braking power in A054.
- If the DC injection braking delay time (A053) is set, the Inverter output will be shut off during the specified time period and the motor goes into free-run status. After the set time elapses, DC injection braking starts.
- Set the DC injection braking time (A055) via the Digital Operator or the DB terminal while taking into account motor heat generation. Long continuous use of DB may cause the motor to burn out.
- Perform each setting according to your system after selecting the level or edge operation in A056.



Internal DC Injection Braking (A051 = 01)

- Performs DC injection braking to stop the motor without any terminal operation. To use this function, set the DC injection braking selection (A051) to 01.
- Set the DC injection braking power in A054.
- Set the frequency for starting DC injection braking in A052.
- If the DC injection braking delay time (A053) is set, the output is shut off when the frequency reaches the level set in A052 during deceleration, and free-run status arises for the specified period. DC injection braking starts after the set time elapses.
- Below are edge/level operations in internal DC injection braking.

Edge operation: Giving priority to the DC injection braking time (A055), performs DC injection braking for the specified period.

DC injection braking is activated for the set time in A055 when the output frequency reaches the set value in A052 after the RUN command (FW) is turned off.

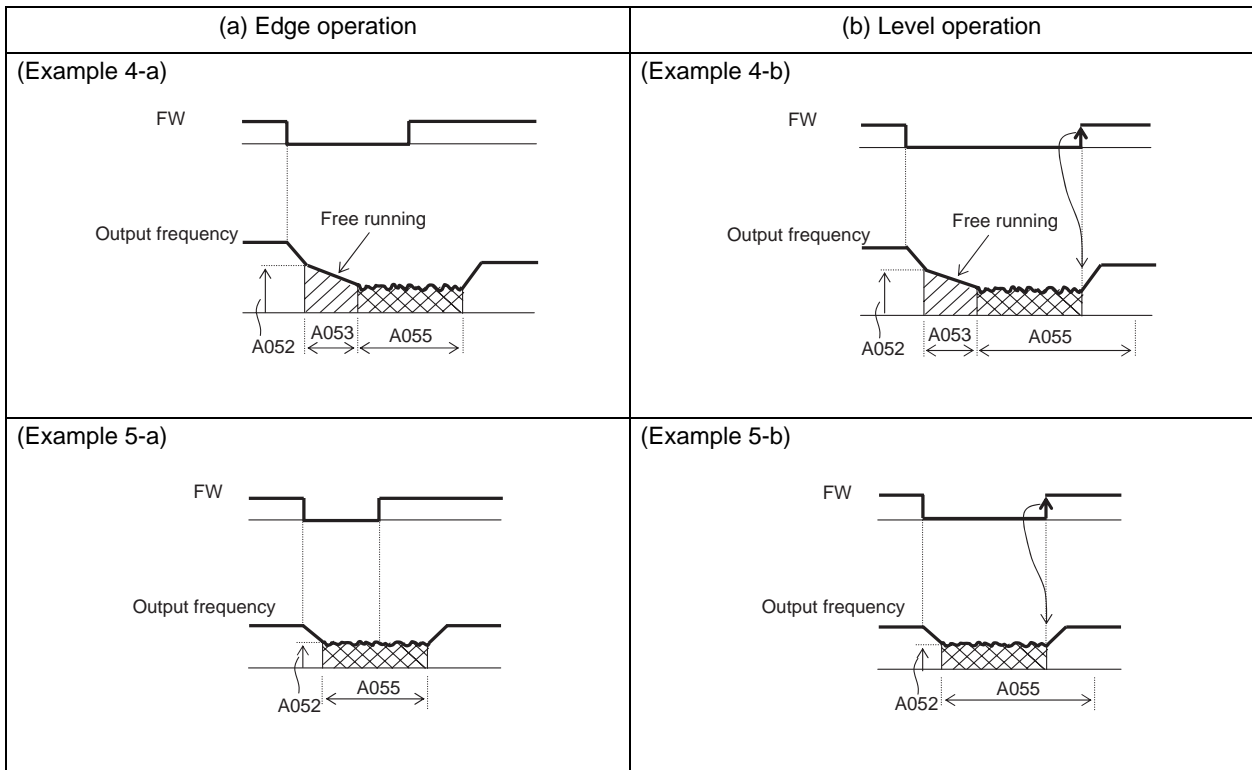
Even if the RUN command is turned on during DC injection braking, the latter is effective during the set time in A055.

(Example 4-a), (Example 5-a)

Level operation: Giving priority to the RUN command, shifts to normal operation, ignoring the DC injection braking time (A055).

If the RUN command is turned on during DC injection braking, returns to normal operation, ignoring the set time in A055.

(Example 4-b), (Example 5-b)

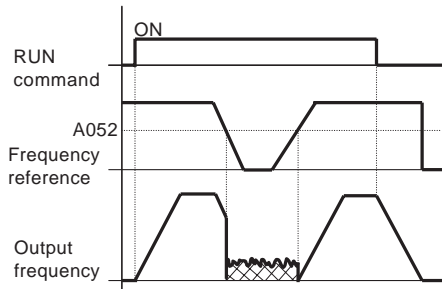


Internal DC Injection Braking (Operates Only at the Set Frequency: A051 = 02)

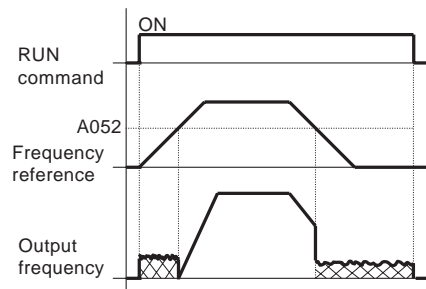
DC injection braking is enabled when the output frequency becomes lower than the DC injection braking frequency (A052) during operation.

- Neither external (A051 = 00) nor internal (A051 = 01) DC injection braking is available while this function is selected.
- Operates only when the RUN command is turned on.
- DC injection braking starts when both the reference and current frequencies become lower than A052. (Example 6-a)
- When the reference frequency reaches 2 Hz or higher than the set value in A052, DC injection braking is released and the output returns to normal. (Example 6-a)
- If the reference frequency is "0" when the operation starts with analog input, the initial operation is DC injection braking because both the reference and current frequencies are "0". (Example 6-b)
- If the RUN command is turned on with the frequency reference established (or a value larger than the A052 setting is input), the initial operation is normal output.

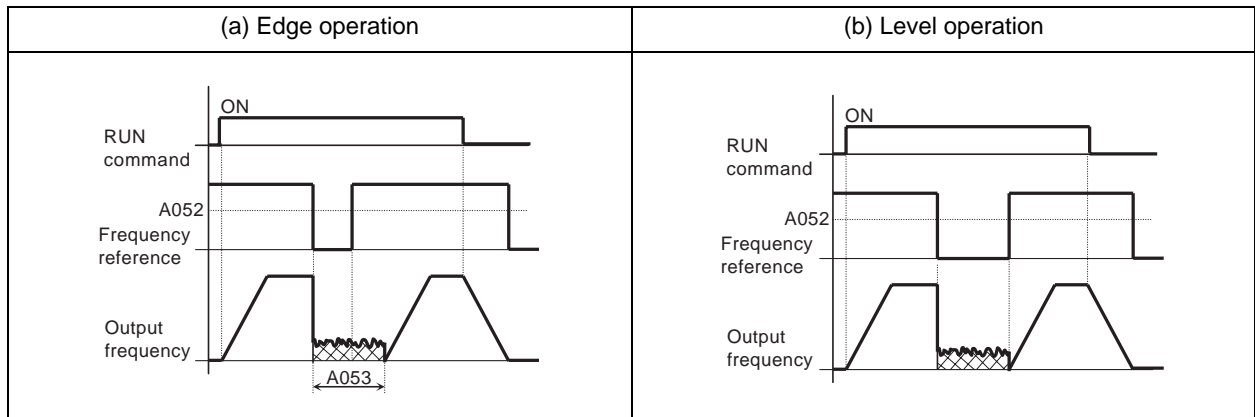
(Example 6-a)



(Example 6-b)



- The operation to return to normal varies depending on the setting of the DC injection braking method selection (A056).



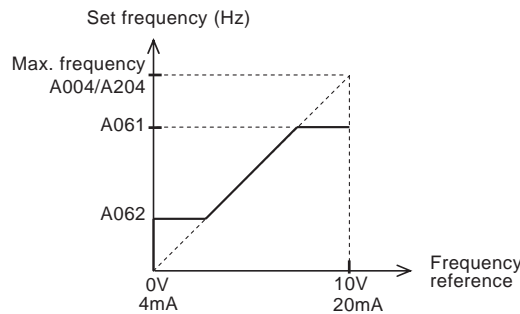
Frequency Limit

This function limits the Inverter output frequency.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A061	Frequency upper limit	0.0/Frequency lower limit [A062] to Max. frequency [A004]	0.0	Hz
* A261	2nd frequency upper limit	0.0/Frequency lower limit [A262] to Max. frequency [A204]	0.0	
A062	Frequency lower limit	0.0/Starting frequency to Frequency upper limit [A061]	0.0	
* A262	2nd frequency lower limit	0.0/Starting frequency to Frequency upper limit [A261]	0.0	
Related functions		C001 to C005		

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

- You can set both upper/lower limits to the set frequency. This function does not accept any frequency reference beyond the set limits.
- Set the upper limit first.
Make sure the upper limit (A061/A261) is higher than the lower limit (A062/A262).
- Neither limit would work if set to 0 Hz.



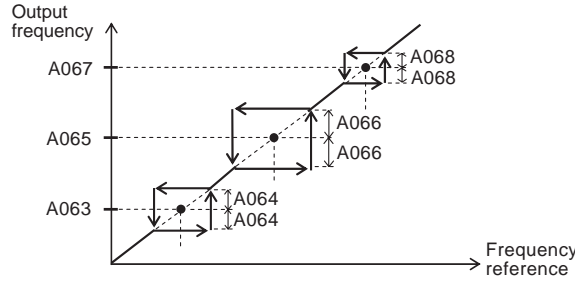
If the lower limit is set, the set value is prioritized even if 0 V (4 mA) is input for frequency reference.

Frequency Jump Function

This function helps avoid resonant points of loaded machines.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A063 A065 A067	Jump frequency 1 Jump frequency 2 Jump frequency 3	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	Hz
A064 A066 A068	Jump frequency width 1 Jump frequency width 2 Jump frequency width 3	0.0 to 10.0	0.5	
Related functions		C001 to C005		

- The output frequency cannot be set within the frequency range set in the frequency jump function.
- The output frequency fluctuates continuously according to the acceleration/deceleration time during both actions. The jump frequency can be set at up to three points.



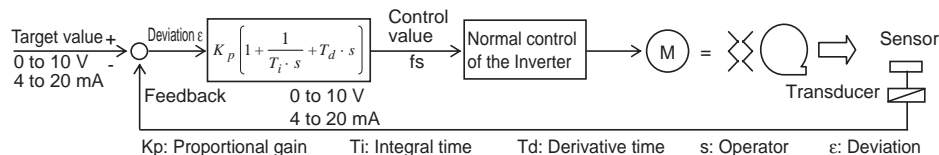
PID Function

This function enables process control of such elements as flow rate, air volume, and pressure.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A071	PID selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	—
A072	PID P gain	0.2 to 5.0	1.0	—
A073	PID I gain	0.0 to 150.0	1.0	s
A074	PID D gain	0.00 to 100.0	0.0	s
A075	PID scale	0.01 to 99.99	1.00	Time
A076	PID feedback selection	00: FI 01: FV 02: RS485 communication 03: Operation function output	00	—
A077	Reverse PID function	00: Deviation = Target value - Feedback value 01: Deviation = Feedback value - Target value	00	—
A078	PID output limit function	0.00 to 100.0	0.0	%
C044	PID deviation excessive level	0. to 100.	3.0	%
C052	PID FB upper limit	0.0 to 100.0	100	%
C053	PID FB lower limit		0.0	%
Related functions		d004, A001, A005, C001 to C005, C021, C026		

- To use this function, set A071 to 01.
- To switch between enable/disable via the terminal block (external signal), allocate 23 (PID enable/disable) to the desired multi-function input. Select OFF for enable and ON for disable.

Basic Structure of PID Control (Example)



Target Value Selection

- The target value depends on the terminal selected in frequency reference A001 other than that in A076.
- You cannot set analog inputs FV and FI to both target and feedback values simultaneously. Do not connect the signal lines for inputs FV and FI simultaneously.

Feedback Selection

- Select a terminal for feedback signals in A076.
- The setting of FV/FI terminal selection A005 is disabled when the control terminal block (terminal) 01 is set in A001.

PID Feedback Value Monitor

- You can monitor the PID feedback value in d004.
- The monitor value is displayed as the multiplied value of the PID scale (A075).
- Monitor display = Feedback value (%) × A075 setting

Excessive Deviation/Output

- You can set the PID deviation excessive level (C044) during PID control. If the PID deviation reaches the PID deviation excessive level (C044), the multi-function output terminal is turned on.
- C044 can be set from 0 to 100. The setting corresponds to the range of 0 to the maximum target value.
- Allocate 04 (OD) to any of the multi-function output terminal P1 selection (C021) or relay output (MA, MB) function selection (C026).

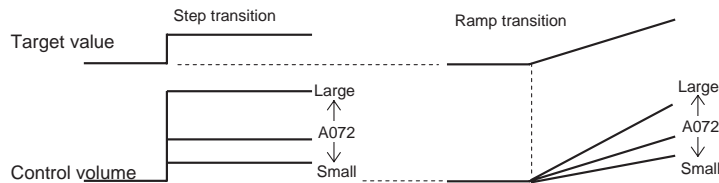
PID Feedback (FB) Upper/Lower Limit

- If the feedback value exceeds the upper limit set in C052, FBV, which is allocated to the multi-function output terminal, turns on. If the value falls below the lower limit set in C053, FBV turns off.

PID Operation

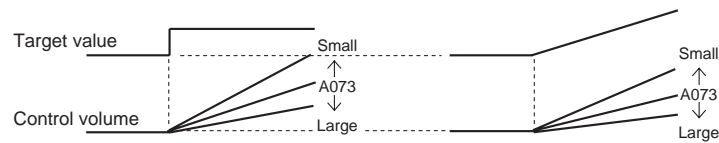
P Operation

- Operation where the control volume is proportional to the target value



I Operation

- Operation where the control volume increases linearly according to time

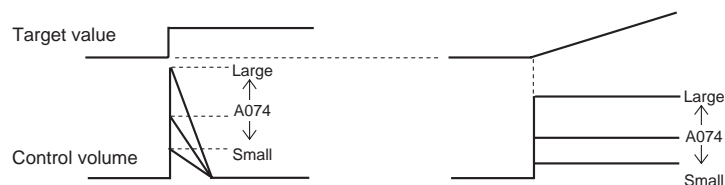


4

Functions

D Operation

- Operation where the control volume is proportional to the variation ratio of the target value



- PI operation is the combination of the above P and I operations; PD is P and D operations; PID is P, I and D operations.

■ PID Gain Adjustment

- If a stable response cannot be obtained in PID function operation, adjust each gain as follows according to the situation.

Feedback value variation is slow when the target value is changed.	→ Raise P gain.
The feedback value changes fast but isn't stable.	→ Lower P gain.
The target and feedback values wouldn't match smoothly.	→ Lower I gain.
The feedback value fluctuates unstably.	→ Raise I gain.
Response is slow even with P gain raised.	→ Raise D gain.
With P gain raised, the feedback value fluctuates and isn't stable.	→ Lower D gain.

■ PID Integral Reset

- Clears the integral value of PID operation.
- Allocate 24 (PIDC) to the desired multi-function input.
- Clears the integral value every time the PIDC terminal is turned on.
Do not turn on the PIDC terminal during PID operation to avoid an overcurrent trip.
Turn on the PIDC terminal after turning off PID operation.
The integral value is cleared during free running or retry.

■ PID Comparison Function

- This function outputs a signal when detecting that the PID feedback value exceeds the set range.
- Allocate 07 (FBV) to any of multi-function output terminal P1 (C021) or relay output terminals MA and MB (C026).
- Set the upper limit in C052, and the lower limit in C053. When the PID feedback value falls below the lower limit, the terminal is turned on. The ON state will remain until the value exceeds the upper limit.
- The output signal is turned off while output is shut off (during stop or FRS, etc.).
- Helps control the number of fans and pumps.

AVR Function

- This function outputs voltage to the motor correctly even if the incoming voltage to the Inverter fluctuates. With this function, output voltage to the motor is based on that set in the AVR voltage selection.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A081	AVR selection	00: Always ON 01: Always OFF 02: OFF during deceleration	02	—
A082	AVR voltage selection	200-V class: 200/215/220/230/240 400-V class: 380/400/415/440/460/480	200/400	—
Related functions		d004, A001, A005		

- With A081 (AVR selection), set whether to enable or disable this function.
- Note that the Inverter cannot output voltage beyond that of the incoming voltage.
- To avoid a possible overcurrent trip during deceleration, set the AVR selection to "Always ON" (A081: 00).

Parameter No.	Data	Description	Note
A081	00	Always ON	Enabled during acceleration, constant speed operation, and deceleration.
	01	Always OFF	Disabled during acceleration, constant speed operation, and deceleration.
	02	OFF during deceleration	Disabled only during deceleration in order to reduce the energy regenerated to the Inverter by increasing the motor loss. This will avoid a possible trip due to regeneration during deceleration.

Automatic Energy-saving Operation Function

This function automatically adjusts the Inverter output power to a minimum during constant speed operation. This is suitable for the load of reduced torque characteristics, such as a fan and pump.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A085	RUN mode selection	00: Normal operation 01: Energy-saving operation	00	—
A086	Energy-saving response/accuracy adjustment	0 to 100%	50	%

- To operate with this function, set the RUN mode selection (A085) to 01. You can adjust the response and accuracy in the energy-saving response/accuracy adjustment (A086).
- Controls the output power at a comparatively slow rate. Should rapid load fluctuation like impact load occur, the motor may stall, resulting in an overcurrent trip.

Parameter No.	Data	Response	Accuracy	Energy-saving effect
A086	0	Slow	High	Small
	100	Fast	Low	Large

2-step Acceleration/Deceleration Function

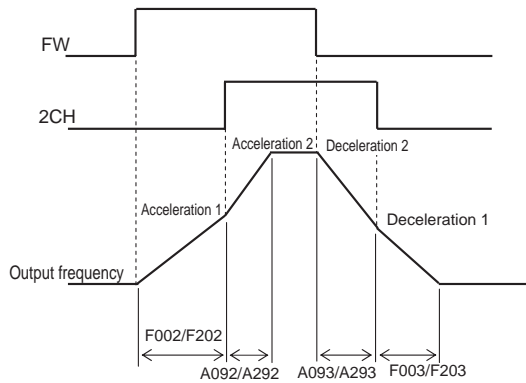
This function changes the acceleration/deceleration time during such operations.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A092	Acceleration time 2	0.01 to 99.99	15.0	s
* A292	2nd acceleration time 2	100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.		
A093	Deceleration time 2	0.01 to 99.99	15.0	s
* A293	2nd deceleration time 2	100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.		
A094	2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection	00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) 01: Switched by setting	00	—
* A294	2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection	00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) 01: Switched by setting	00	—
A095	2-step acceleration frequency	0.0 to 400	0.0	Hz
* A295	2nd 2-step acceleration frequency	0.0 to 400	0.0	Hz
A096	2-step deceleration frequency	0.0 to 400	0.0	Hz
* A296	*2nd 2-step deceleration frequency	0.0 to 400	0.0	Hz
Related functions		F002, F003, F202, F203, C001 to C005		

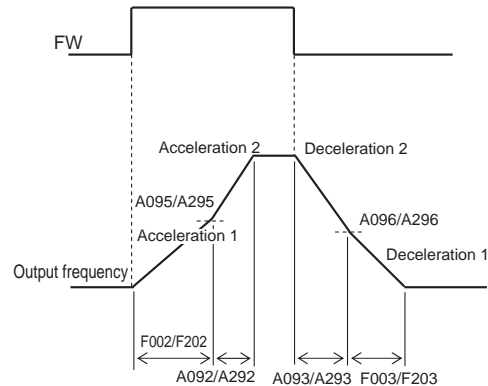
* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

- The acceleration/deceleration time can be switched via the multi-function input terminal or automatically with an arbitrary frequency.
- To switch via the multi-function input terminal, allocate 09 (2CH) to it.

(Example 1) When A094/A294 is set to 00



(Example 2) When A094/A294 is set to 01



Acceleration/Deceleration Pattern

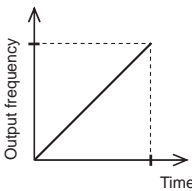
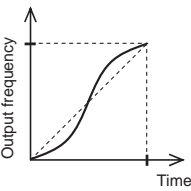
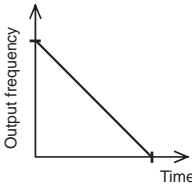
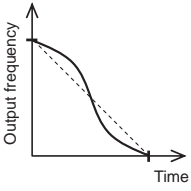
This function is used when smooth acceleration/deceleration is needed.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A097	Acceleration pattern selection	00: Line 01: S-shape curve	00	—
A098	Deceleration pattern selection	00: Line 01: S-shape curve	00	—

•Acceleration/deceleration pattern can be set according to each system.

4

Functions

Parameter No.	Set value	
	00	01
	Line	S-shape curve
A097 (Acceleration)		
A098 (Deceleration)		
Description	Accelerates/Decelerates linearly before reaching the set output frequency value.	Helps prevent the collapse of cargo on the elevating machine or conveyor.

External Frequency Adjustment Function (FI)

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A101	FI start frequency	0.00 to 400.0	0.0	Hz
A102	FI end frequency	0.00 to 400.0	0.0	Hz
A103	FI start ratio	0. to 100.	0.	%
A104	FI end ratio	0. to 100.	100.	%
A105	FI start selection	00: External start selection 01: 0 Hz	01	—
Related functions		A005, A011 to A015, A016, A151 to A155, AT input		

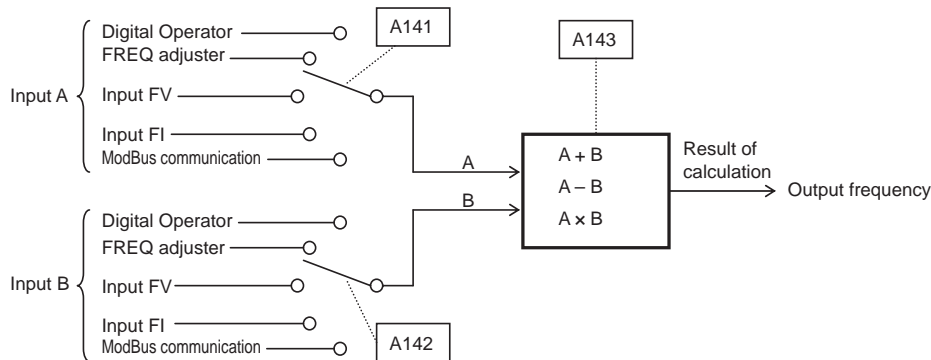
For each item, refer to "External Frequency (Voltage/Current) Adjustment" (page 4-10).

Operation Frequency Function

This function makes calculations for two inputs and reflects the result as the output frequency.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A141	Operation frequency input A setting	00: Digital Operator (F001) 01: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster)	01	—
A142	Operation frequency input B setting	02: Input FV 03: Input FI 04: RS485 communication	02	—
A143	Operator selection	00: Addition (A + B) 01: Subtraction (A - B) 02: Multiplication (A × B)	00	—
Related functions		A001 = 10		

- Inputs FV and FI cannot be set simultaneously. Do not connect the signal lines for inputs FV and FI simultaneously.

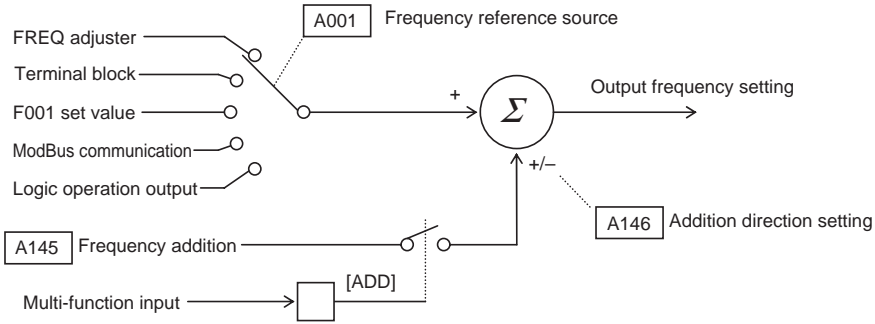


Frequency Addition Function

This function adds or subtracts the constant frequency set in A145 to/from the output frequency. Select addition or subtraction in A146.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A145	Frequency addition amount	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	Hz
A146	Frequency addition direction	00: Adds the A145 value to the output frequency 01: Subtracts the A145 value from the output frequency	00	—
Related functions		C001 to C005, ADD input		

- Inputs FV and FI cannot be set simultaneously. Do not connect the signal lines for inputs FV and FI simultaneously.



4

VR Adjustment Function

Functions

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A151	VR start frequency	0.00 to 400.0	0.0	Hz
A152	VR end frequency	0.00 to 400.0	0.0	Hz
A153	VR start ratio	0. to 100.	0.	%
A154	VR end ratio	0. to 100.	100.	%
A155	VR start selection	00: External start selection 01: 0 Hz	01	—
Related functions		A005, A011 to A015, A016, A101 to A105, AT input		

For each item, refer to "External Frequency (Voltage/Current) Adjustment" (page 4-10).

<Group B: Detailed Function Parameter>

Momentary Power Interruption/Trip Retry (Restart)

This function allows you to determine the operation performed when a trip occurs due to momentary power interruption, undervoltage, overcurrent, or overvoltage. Set the retry condition according to your system.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b001	Retry selection	00: Outputs an alarm after a trip. 01: Restarts from 0 Hz at retry. 02: Matches the frequency at retry and starts. 03: Starts the frequency pull-in retry and trips after deceleration stop.	00	—
b002	Allowable momentary power interruption time	0.3 to 25.0 Trips if the momentary power interruption is within the set time. If not, it restarts.	1.0	s
b003	Retry wait time	0.3 to 100.0 Time from recovery to restart	1.0	s

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b004	Momentary power interruption/ undervoltage trip during stop selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	—
b005	Momentary power interruption retry time selection	00: 16 times 01: No limit	00	—
b011	Starting frequency at frequency pull-in restart	00: Frequency at interruption 01: Max. frequency 02: Set frequency	00	—
b029	Deceleration rate constant at frequency pull-in restart	0.1 to 3000.0	0.5	s
b030	Frequency pull-in restart level	0.2 × Rated current to 2.0 × Rated current	Rated current	A
Related functions		C021, C026		

■ Trip Retry Function

- Select the retry function during operation in [b001] (01 or 02). If [b005] is 00 (default), the following operations are to be performed.

At the time of momentary power interruption and undervoltage:

Restarts 16 times and trips on the 17th time.

At the time of overcurrent and overvoltage:

Restarts 3 times respectively and trips on the 4th time.

Retry times are counted separately for momentary power interruption, undervoltage, overcurrent, and overvoltage. For example, an overvoltage trip occurs only after 3-time overcurrent trips and then 4-time overvoltage trips. For momentary power interruption and undervoltage, if [b005] is set to 01, the retry operation continues until the status is cleared.

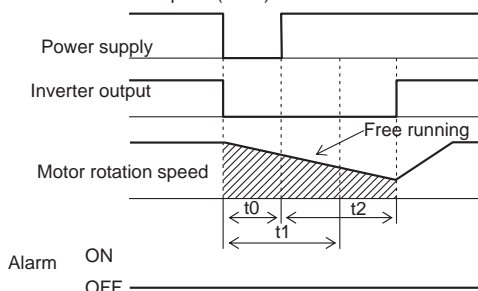
- You can select the operation for momentary power interruption and undervoltage during stop in b004.

(Supplemental Information)

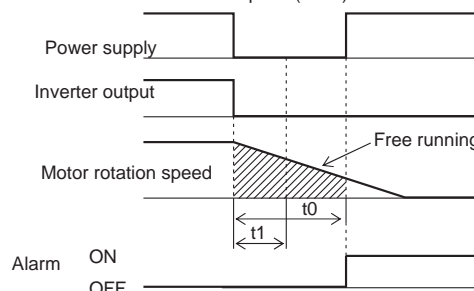
Frequency matching start: Restarts the motor without stopping it after matching the motor rotation speed. (If the RUN command is set on the Digital Operator (A002 = 2), the Inverter stops.)

- Below is the timing chart where the retry function (b001: 02) is selected.

(Example 1) Duration of momentary power interruption < Allowable duration of momentary power interruption (b002)



(Example 2) Duration of momentary power interruption > Allowable duration of momentary power interruption (b002)



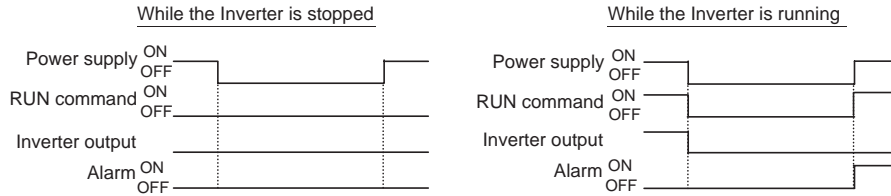
[t0: Duration of momentary power interruption / t1: Allowable duration of momentary power interruption (b002) / t2: Retry wait time (b003)]

■ Alarm Selection for Momentary Power Interruption/Undervoltage During Stop

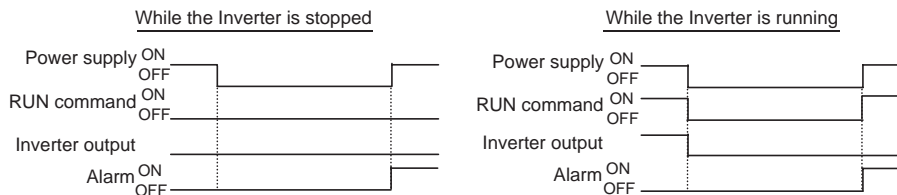
- Use b004 to select whether to enable an alarm output in case of momentary power interruption or undervoltage.
- An alarm output continues while Inverter control power supply remains.

Alarm output for momentary power interruption and undervoltage during stop (Examples 3 and 4)

(Example 3) b004: 00



(Example 4) b004: 01



Electronic Thermal Function

This function electronically protects the motor from overheating.

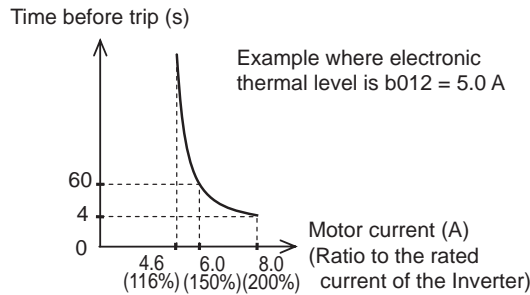
- Causes an overload trip (E05) to protect the motor from overheating by setting according to the motor rated current.
- Provides the most appropriate protection characteristics, taking into account the decline of the motor cooling capability at a low speed.
- To set a value over the rated current of the motor, be careful of any temperature rise of the motor.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b012	Electronic thermal level	0.2 × Rated current to 1.0 × Rated current	Rated current	A
* b212	2nd electronic thermal level		Rated current	A
b013	Electronic thermal characteristics selection	00: Reduced torque characteristics 1 01: Constant torque characteristics	00	—
* b213	2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection	02: Reduced torque characteristics 2	00	—
Related functions		C021, C024		

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

■ Electronic Thermal Level (Motor Protection Level)

(Example) 3G3JX-A2007
 Rated current: 4.0 A
 Setting range: 0.8 to 4.0A



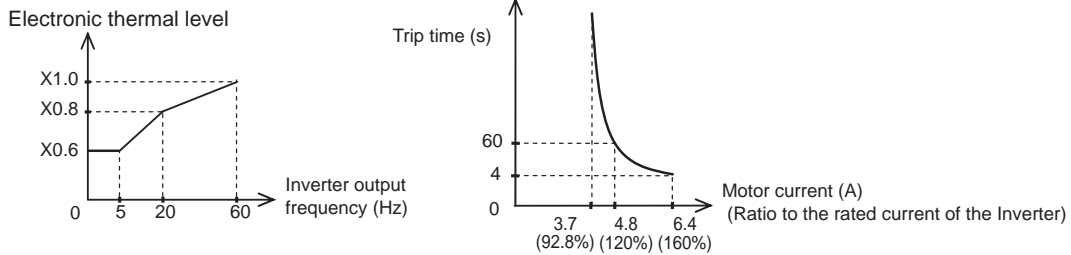
■ Electronic Thermal Characteristics

- Frequency characteristics are multiplied by the b012/212 set value above.
- The lower the output frequency is, the lower the cooling capability of the standard motor's self-cooling fan.

Reduced Torque Characteristics 1

- Multiplied by the time limit characteristics set in b012/212 for each frequency.

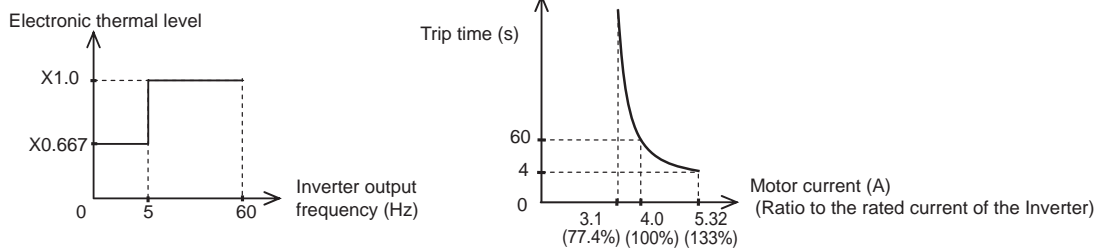
(Example) 3G3JX-A2007 (Rated current: 4.0 A), b012 = 4.00 (A),
 Output frequency = 20 Hz



Constant Torque Characteristics

- Do not skip this setting when using a constant torque motor.
- Multiplied by the time limit characteristics set in b012/212 for each frequency.

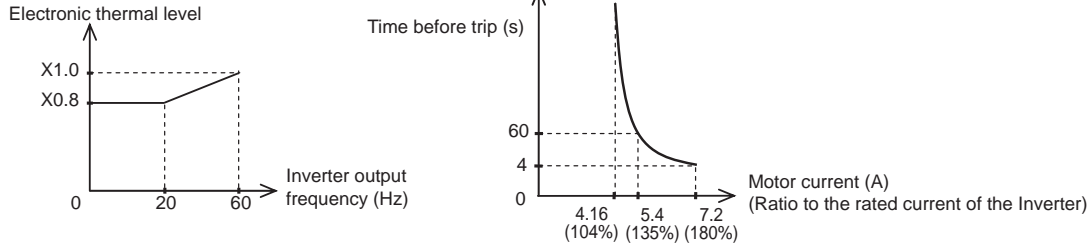
(Example) 3G3JX-A2007 (Rated current: 4.0 A), b012 = 4.00 (A),
 Output frequency = 2.5 Hz



Reduced Torque Characteristics 2

- Multiplied by the time limit characteristics set in b012/212 for each frequency.

(Example) 3G3JX-A2007 (Rated current: 4.0 A), b012 = 4.00 (A),
Output frequency = 40 Hz



Overload Limit/Overload Warning

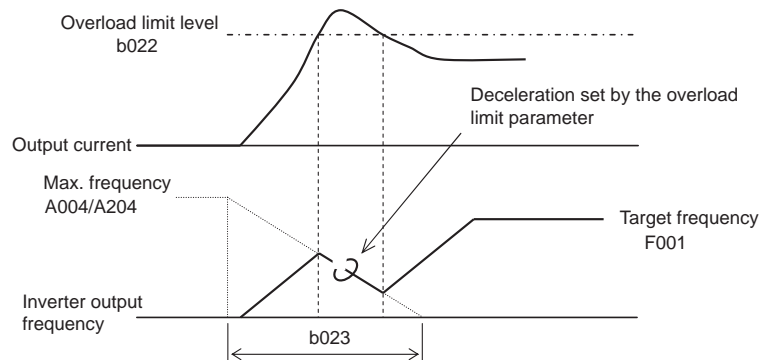
This function helps prevent an overcurrent trip due to rapid load fluctuation in acceleration or constant speed operation.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b021	Overload limit selection	00: Disabled 01: Enable in acceleration/constant speed operation	01	—
* b221	2nd overload limit selection	02: Enabled in constant speed operation	01	—
b022	Overload limit level	0.1 × Rated current to 1.5 × Rated current	1.5 × Rated current	A
* b222	2nd overload limit level		1.5 × Rated current	A
b023	Overload limit parameter	0.1 to 3000.0 (Deceleration time while this function is in operation)	1.0	s
* b223	2nd overload limit parameter		1.0	s
b028	Overload limit source selection	00: b022, b222 set values 01: Input terminal FV	00	—
* b228	2nd overload limit source selection		00	—
C041	Overload warning level	0.0: Does not operate. 0.1 × Rated current to 2.0 × Rated current (Outputs OL signal when the overload warning level is reached.)	Rated current	A
* C241	2nd overload warning level		Rated current	
Related functions		C021, C026		

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

- The Inverter monitors the motor current during acceleration or constant speed operation. If it reaches the overload limit level, the output frequency is lowered automatically according to the overload limit parameter.
- The overload limit level sets a current value for this function to work.
- When this function operates, the acceleration time becomes longer than the set time.

- With the overload limit parameter set too low, an overvoltage trip may occur due to regenerative energy from the motor. This is because of automatic deceleration from this function even during acceleration.
- Make the following adjustments if this function operates during acceleration and the frequency doesn't reach the target level.
 - Increase the acceleration time.
 - Increase the torque boost.
 - Increase the overload limit level.
 - Use a higher rank Inverter.

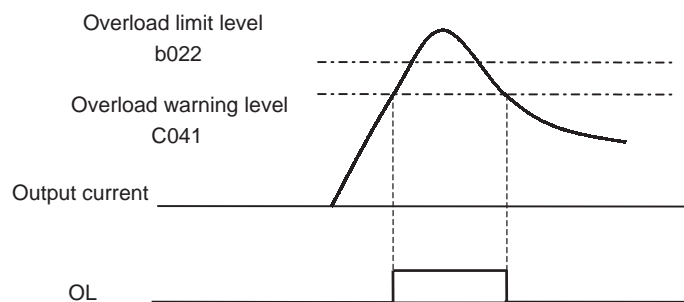


- You can change the level setting in the overload limit source selection. With 00 selected, the set values of b022 and b222 are applied to the overload limit level. With 01 selected, the analog voltage input between FV and FC is enabled, and 10 V here corresponds to 150% of the rated current.

Note that 01 can be set only if PID is disabled and the AT terminal is not set.

■ Overload Warning

- If the load is too large, this function outputs an overload warning signal, allowing you to readjust the overload level. This helps prevent mechanical damage due to an overload in the conveyors, or an operation line stop due to an overload trip of the Inverter.
- Allocate 03 (OL) to any of multi-function output terminal P1 or relay output terminals.



Soft Lock Function

Use this function to prohibit writing of each parameter. This helps prevent data rewrite due to erroneous operation.

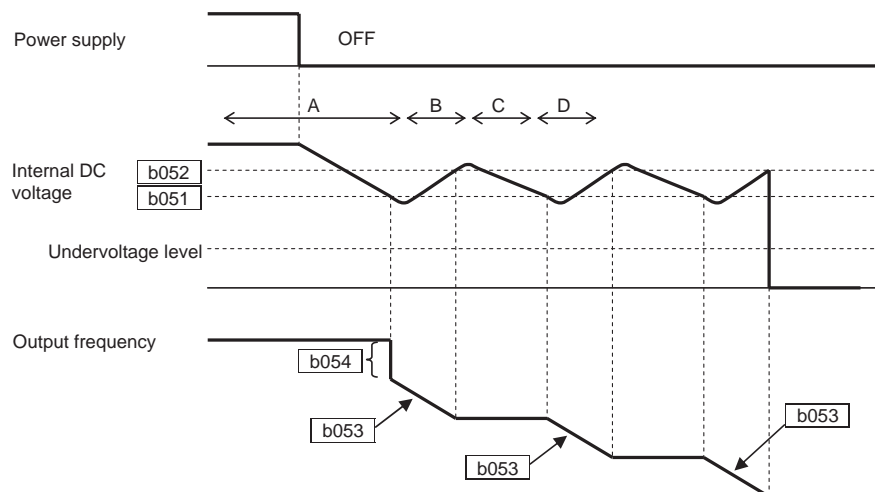
For the soft lock selection through the signal input from the terminal (b031 = 00 or 01), refer to the Soft Lock Function of the Multi-function Input section in "Soft Lock Function" (page 4-55).

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b031	Soft lock selection	00: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. 01: Data other than b031 and specified frequency parameters cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. 03: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. 10: Data other than parameters changeable during operation cannot be changed.	01	—
Related functions		SFT input		

Momentary Power Interruption Non-stop Function

This function decelerates the Inverter to a stop to avoid a trip or free running in case of power supply disconnection or momentary power interruption during operation.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b050	Selection of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	00: Disabled 01: Enabled (Stop) 02: Enabled (Restart)	00	—
b051	Starting voltage of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.0 to 1000.	1.0	V
b052	Stop deceleration level of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.0 to 1000.	0.0	V
b053	Deceleration time of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	1.00	s
b054	Deceleration starting width of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.00 to 10.00	0.00	Hz



■ Operation Description

- A If the power is disconnected during operation with the momentary power interruption non-stop function enabled ($b050 = 01$) and the voltage falls below the momentary power interruption non-stop function starting voltage ($b051$), the output frequency is decelerated with one stroke in accordance with the momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration starting width ($b054$) (Internal DC voltage rises due to the regenerative energy generated at this time.)
- B While deceleration continues in accordance with the momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration time ($b053$), internal DC voltage increases, and once the voltage reaches the stop deceleration level of non-stop function ($b052$), deceleration ceases.
- C Internal DC voltage decreases because there is no power supply during this constant speed operation.
- D Deceleration starts again according to $b053$ after the internal DC voltage decreases to $b051$. Then, after a recurrence from B, the operation eventually stops without a trip.

If the internal DC voltage has dropped below the undervoltage level during this function, output is shut off after an undervoltage trip to enter free-run status.

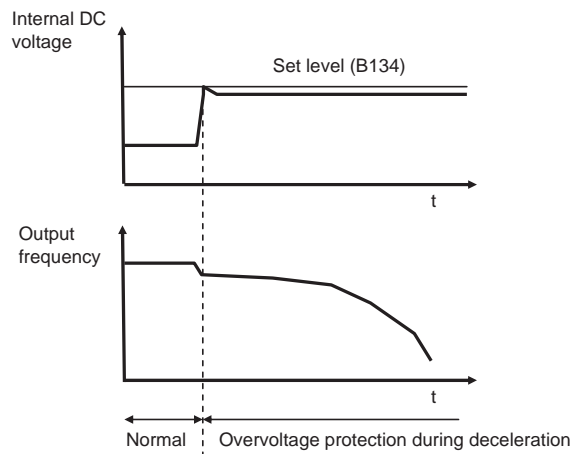
(Caution)

- When the momentary power interruption non-stop deceleration level ($b052$) is below the momentary power interruption non-stop function starting voltage ($b051$), the Inverter performs this function by increasing $b052$ to $b051$ without an automatic setting change.
- This function is not reset before completion. To run the Inverter after power recovery during this function, input the RUN command after entering the STOP command when stopped.

Overvoltage Control Function During Deceleration

This function helps avoid an overvoltage trip during deceleration. Note that the actual deceleration time may be longer than the set value. This function automatically keeps DC voltage at the set level during deceleration. The aim of this function is the same as the overvoltage LAD stop function, described in b130 and b131. However, these functions have different deceleration characteristics and you can select either function according to your system.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b055	Overvoltage protection proportional gain during deceleration	0.2 to 5.0	0.2	—
b056	Overvoltage protection integral time during deceleration	0.0 to 150.0	0.2	s
b133	Overvoltage protection function selection during deceleration	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	—
b134	Overvoltage protection level setting during deceleration	200-V class: 330 to 395 400-V class: 660 to 790	380/ 760	V



With this function activated, PI control works to keep the internal DC voltage constant.

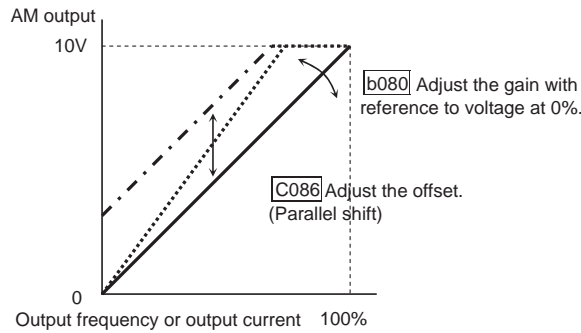
- Though quicker response is expected with a larger proportional gain, control tends to be divergent and may easily lead to a trip.
- Response also becomes quicker with a shorter integral time, but if too short, it may lead to a trip as well.

AM Adjustment

You can adjust the calibration of the analog voltage (0 to 10 V DC) from the AM terminal on the control terminal block by using the Inverter setting.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b080	AM adjustment	0. to 255.	100	—
C028	AM selection	00: Output frequency 01: Output current	00	—
C086	AM offset adjustment	0.0 to 10.0	0.0	V

Refer to "Analog Output AM Terminal" (page 4-75).



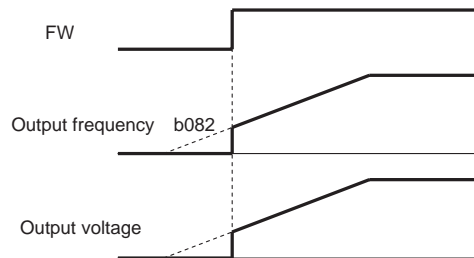
Note: If the offset (C086) is changed, the point to reach 10 V changes accordingly because of parallel movement. To avoid this, adjust the offset (C086) before the gain (b080).

Starting Frequency

Set the frequency to start Inverter output with the RUN signal turned on.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b082	Starting frequency	0.5 to 9.9	1.5	Hz

- Use mainly to adjust the starting torque.
- With the starting frequency set high, the starting current increases. Therefore, the current may exceed the overload limit and cause an overcurrent trip.



Carrier Frequency

You can change the PWM waveform carrier frequency output from the Inverter.

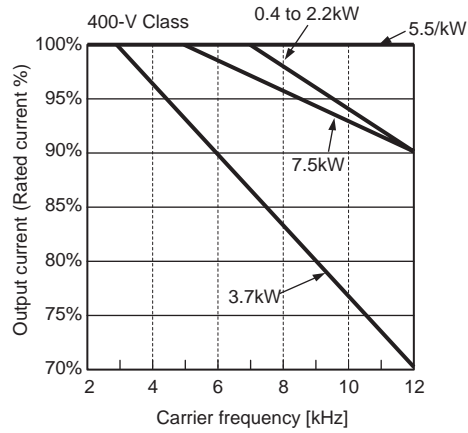
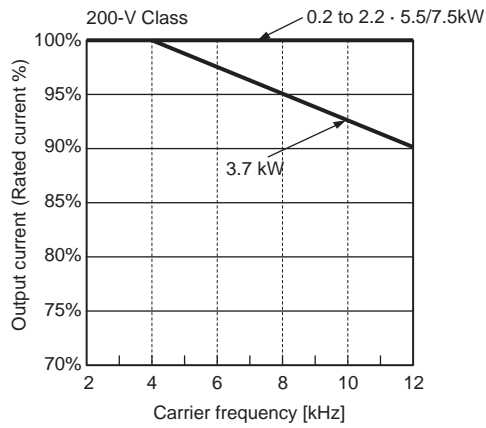
Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b083	Carrier frequency	2.0 to 12.0	3.0	kHz

- With the carrier frequency set high, you can reduce metallic noise from the motor. However, this may increase noise or leakage current from the Inverter.
- Carrier frequency adjustment also helps avoid mechanical or motor resonance.

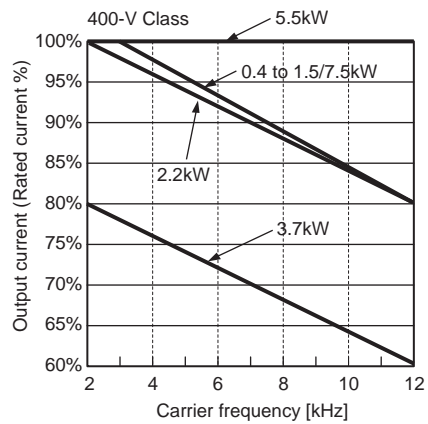
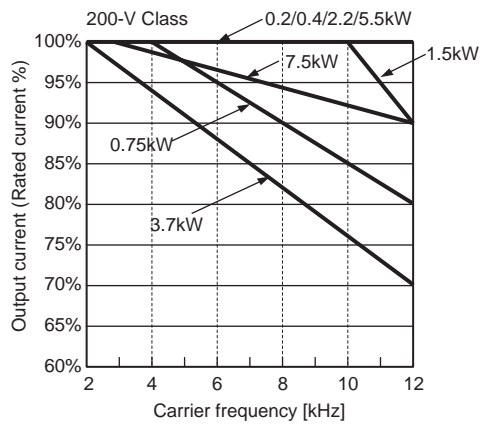
4-2 Function Mode

- To raise the carrier frequency, reduce the output current (or derate the rated current) as shown in the graph below.

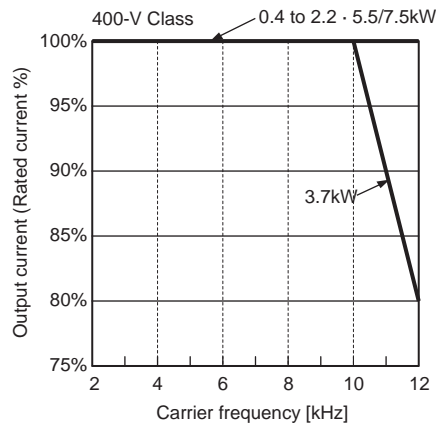
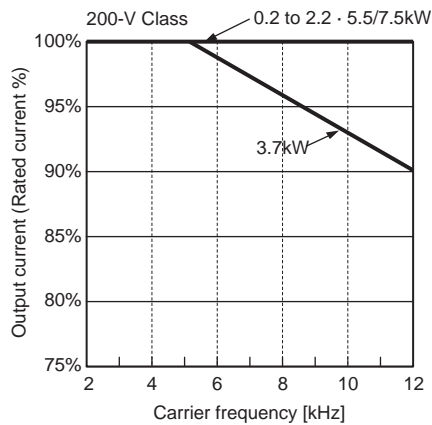
(1) Side-By-Side installation (ambient temperature: 40°C)



(2) Ambient temperature 50°C



(3) Ambient temperature 40°C



Parameter Initialization

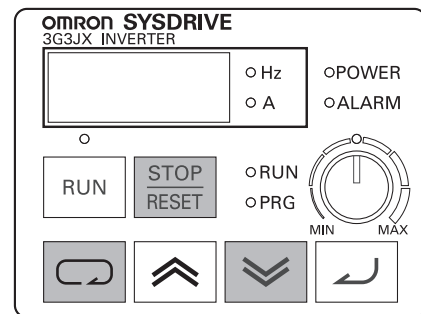
You can initialize the rewritten set values and reset to the factory default, or clear trip records. Note that this is not available for RUN and power ON times.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b084	Initialization selection	00: Clears the trip monitor 01: Initializes data 02: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data	00	—
b085	Initialization parameter selection	00: Do not change.	00	—

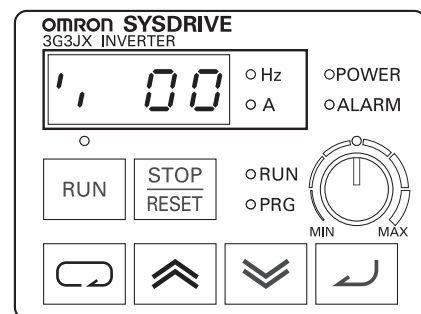
■ Initialization Method

After setting the parameter, use the following method to initialize.

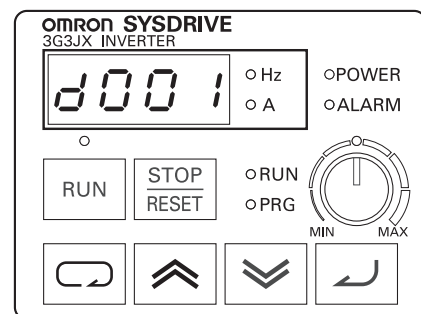
- Press the STOP/RESET key with the Mode and Decrement keys pressed simultaneously.
Release the STOP/RESET key when the display blinks.
Release the Mode and Decrement keys.



- Initializing



- Initialization completes with "d001" displayed on the monitor.



The multi-function input/output terminals are also initialized with this function. To avoid unexpected operation, be sure to re-examine the wiring.

Frequency Conversion Coefficient

This function displays a conversion value obtained by multiplying the Inverter output frequency by the coefficient set in [b086]. This helps display the actual physical value on the monitor.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b086	Frequency conversion coefficient	0.1 to 99.9	1.0	—
Related functions		d007		

Displayed value [d007] = "Output frequency [d001]" x "Frequency conversion coefficient [b086]"

(Display) [d007]

0.00 to 99.99 : Displays in increments of 0.01.
 100.0 to 999.9 : Displays in increments of 0.1.
 1000. to 9999. : Displays in increments of 1.
 1000 to 3996 : Displays in increments of 10.

(Setting range) [b086]

0.1 to 99.9 : Can be set in increments of 0.1.

(Example) When the output frequency [d001] = 50.0 Hz, and the frequency conversion coefficient [b086] = 1.1, the monitor [d007] displays "55.0" through $50.0 \times 1.1 = 55.0$.

STOP Key Selection

You can select whether to enable the STOP key on the Digital Operator, even if the RUN command is set to the control terminal block (terminal).

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b087	STOP key selection	00: Enabled 01: Disabled	00	—

•The trip reset function via the STOP/RESET key works according to this setting.

Free-run Stop Selection and Stop Selection

You can select the operation to be performed when the free-run stop input is reset, and select the stop method, deceleration stop or free-run stop.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b088	Free-run stop selection	00: 0 Hz start 01: Frequency pull-in restart	00	—
b091	Stop selection	00: Deceleration → Stop 01: Free-run stop	00	—
Related functions		C001 to C005, b003		

For details, refer to "Free-run Stop" (page 4-53) in the Multi-function Input section.

Main Unit Monitor Display Selection

You can select what items to display on the monitor when the ModBus communication or the Digital Operator is connected with the communications connector on the Inverter.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b089	Monitor display selection	01: Output frequency monitor 02: Output current monitor 03: Rotation direction monitor 04: PID feedback value monitor 05: Multi-function input monitor 06: Multi-function output monitor 07: Frequency conversion monitor	01	—

- Enabled when the power is turned on, if:
C070 is set to "02" (Digital Operator), mode selector S7 to "OPE" (Digital Operator), and 3G3AX-OP01 is connected; or
C070 is set to "03" (ModBus), mode selector S7 to "485" (RS485 ModBus), and ModBus communication is available.
- With this function enabled, keys other than the STOP/RESET key, and the FREQ adjuster on the Digital Operator are disabled.
- In case of a trip, any trip code from "E01" to "E60" is displayed.

Also refer to "Output Frequency Monitor (After Conversion) [d007]" (page 4-2).

Cooling Fan Control

- Used to operate the built-in cooling fan of the Inverter all the time or only while the Inverter is in operation.

This function applies to the Inverter models with a built-in cooling fan.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b092	Cooling fan control	00: Always ON 01: ON during RUN 02: Depends on the fin temperature	01	—

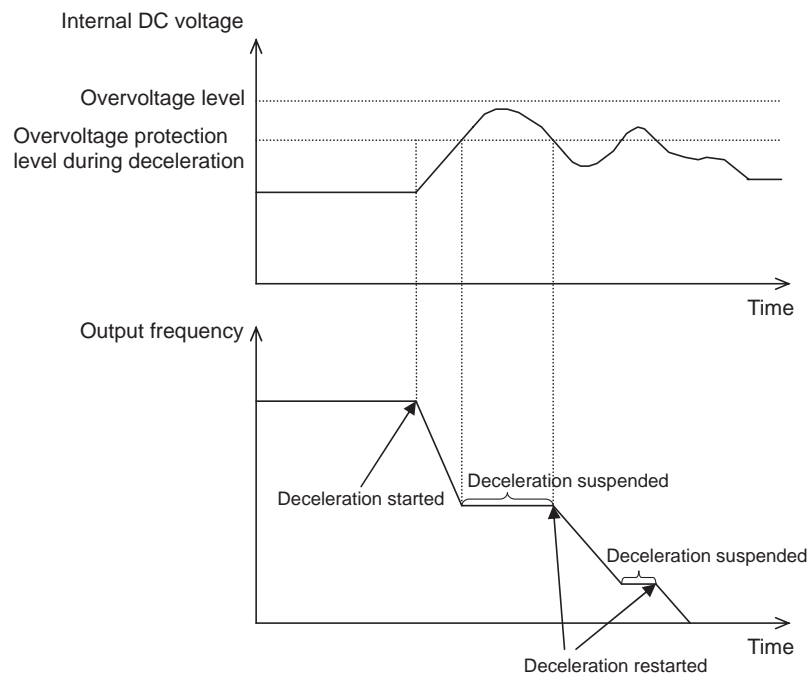
- Note that the cooling fan keeps operating for 5 minutes right after the power is turned on and after the operation stops.

Overvoltage LAD Stop Function

This function helps avoid an overvoltage trip due to regenerative energy from the motor during deceleration. Note that the actual deceleration time may be longer than the set value. If DC voltage exceeds the set level, the Inverter stops deceleration. The aim of this function is the same as the overvoltage control function during deceleration, described in b055 and b056. However, these functions have different deceleration characteristics and you can select either function according to your system.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b130	Overvoltage LAD stop function	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	—
b131	Overvoltage LAD stop function level setting	200-V class: 330. to 395. 400-V class: 660. to 790.	380/760	V

- Select to enable or disable the overvoltage LAD stop function in b130.
- Adjust the overvoltage LAD stop function level in b131.
- The main circuit DC voltage rises because of regenerative energy from the motor once deceleration starts. With the overvoltage LAD stop function enabled (b130: 01), the Inverter stops deceleration temporarily once the main circuit DC voltage has reached the overvoltage LAD stop function level, which is lower than the overvoltage level. Deceleration then resumes if the voltage level falls below the overvoltage LAD stop function level.
- With the overvoltage LAD stop function enabled (b130: 01), the actual deceleration time may become longer than the set value (F003/F203).
- This function does not aim to keep the main circuit DC voltage level constant. Therefore, an overvoltage trip may occur if the main circuit DC voltage rises rapidly because of rapid deceleration.

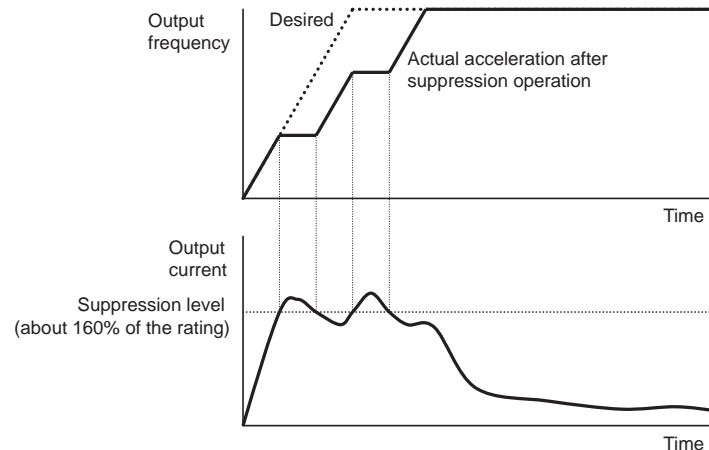


- The fluctuation of the internal DC voltage of this function is larger compared to the overvoltage control function during deceleration, described in b055, b056, b133, and b134. These functions aim to avoid overvoltage during deceleration, and you can select either function according to your system.

Overcurrent Suppression Function

- This function suppresses overcurrent caused by a steep current rise in rapid acceleration.
- Select to enable or disable the overcurrent suppression function in b140.
- This function does not operate during deceleration.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b140	Overcurrent suppression function	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	01	—



Automatic Carrier Frequency Reduction Function

This function automatically lowers the set carrier frequency when the temperature of the semiconductor inside the Inverter becomes high.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b150	Automatic carrier reduction	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	—

- While this function is activated, the noise from the motor may be heard differently because of automatic change in carrier frequency.

RDY (Ready) Function

This function prepares for Inverter output to rotate the motor immediately after a RUN command is input. When this function is enabled and the RDY signal is sent to the multi-function input terminal, high voltage is applied to terminals U, V, and W on the main circuit terminal block. This happens even if the motor is stopped with the RUN command turned off. Do not touch the main circuit terminal block.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b151	Ready function selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	—

<Group C: Multi-function Terminal Function>

The 3G3JX has five input terminals [S1], [S2], [S3], [S4] and [S5]; one open collector output terminal [P1]; two relay output terminals [MA] and [MB] (SPDT contact); and one analog output terminal [AM].

Multi-function Input Selection

The five input terminals [S1], [S2], [S3], [S4] and [S5] act as multi-function input terminals, whose functions can be changed through reallocation. 31 functions are available for allocation.

You can switch the input logic between Sink and Source, and the contact specifications between NO and NC. (NO [normally open] is allocated by factory default.)

- The terminal with reset allocated is fixed to NO.
- Multi-function input terminal S3 is also used for emergency shutoff input. With DIP switch S8 on the control PCB turned on, emergency shutoff input works. If a signal is input to terminal S3, the output is shut off and an error occurs, not through software but only through hardware. The same two functions cannot be allocated to the multi-function input terminals. If you attempt to allocate the same two functions to the terminals by mistake, the terminal where you allocated the function last takes precedence. The previous data is set to "255", and the terminal function is disabled.
- PTC can be allocated only to input terminal [S5].
- Parameter No. C001 to C005 correspond to input terminals [1] to [5] respectively.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C001	Multi-function input 1 selection	00: FW (forward) 01: RV (reverse)	00	—
C201	*2nd multi-function input 1 selection	02: CF1 (multi-step speed setting binary 1) 03: CF2 (multi-step speed setting binary 2) 04: CF3 (multi-step speed setting binary 3) 05: CF4 (multi-step speed setting binary 4)		
C002	Multi-function input 2 selection	06: JG (jogging) 07: DB (external DC injection braking)	01	—
C202	*2nd multi-function input 2 selection	08: SET (2nd control) 09: 2CH (2-step acceleration/deceleration)		
C003	Multi-function input 3 selection	11: FRS (free-run stop) 12: EXT (external trip) 13: USP (USP function)	18	—
C203	*2nd multi-function input 3 selection	15: SFT (soft lock) 16: AT (analog input switching)		
C004	Multi-function input 4 selection	18: RS (reset) 19: PTC (thermistor input) 20: STA (3-wire start)	12	—
C204	*2nd multi-function input 4 selection	21: STP (3-wire stop) 22: F/R (3-wire forward/reverse) 23: PID (PID enabled/disabled) 24: PIDC (PID integral reset)		
C005	Multi-function input 5 selection	27: UP (UP/DWN function accelerated) 28: DWN (UP/DWN function decelerated) 29: UDC (UP/DWN function data clear)	02	—
C205	*2nd multi-function input 5 selection	31: OPE (forced operator) 50: ADD (frequency addition) 51: F-TM (forced terminal block) 52: RDY (ready function) 53: SP-SET (special 2nd function) 64: EMR (emergency shutoff) 255: No function		
C011	Multi-function input 1 operation selection	00: NO	00	—
C012	Multi-function input 2 operation selection	01: NC	00	—
C013	Multi-function input 3 operation selection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NO contact: "ON" with the contact closed, "OFF" with the contact open. • NC contact: "ON" with the contact open. "OFF" with the contact closed. • For the RS terminal, only NO contact is available. 	00	—
C014	Multi-function input 4 operation selection		00	—
C015	Multi-function input 5 operation selection		00	—

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

Note 1: The terminal with "18" (RS) allocated will automatically have an NO contact specifications.

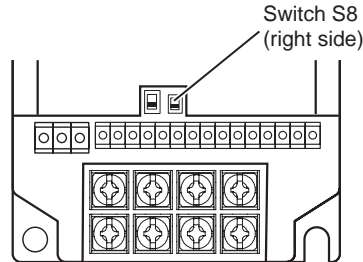
Note 2: "19" (PTC) can only be allocated to multi-function input 5 (C005).

Note 3: "64" (EMR) is set forcibly with switch S8, not with parameters.

Emergency Shutoff Input Function

Emergency Shutoff Mode Selection

To select Emergency Shutoff mode in the 3G3JX, turn on switch S8 on the right side behind the front cover.



[Notes]

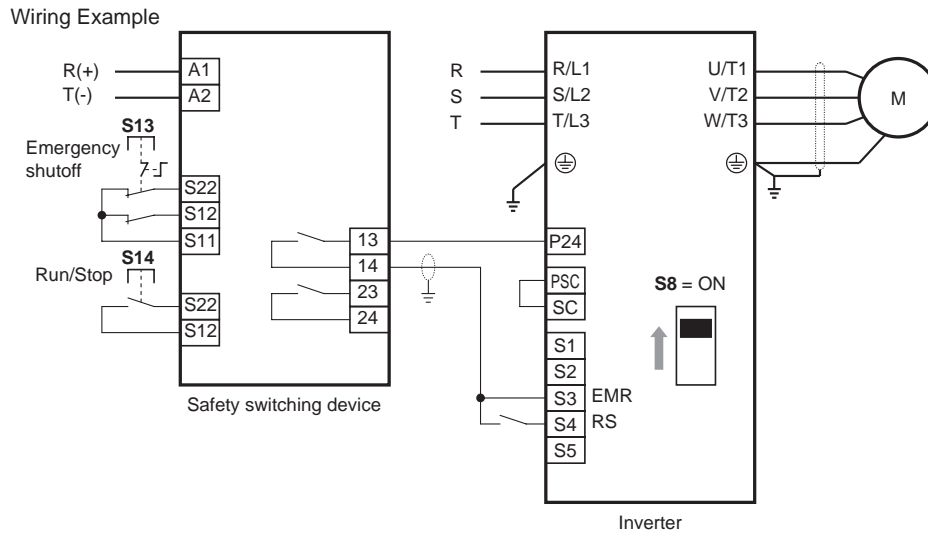
Use caution when turning on/off the DIP switch S8 on the control PCB. That will change the function allocation on the control terminal block automatically.

Note 1: This function does not insulate the motor electrically. Use a breaker such as a contactor in the motor wire if necessary.

Note 2: This function does not prevent erroneous operation of drive process control and the application function.

Note 3: The digital outputs (relay and open collector outputs) of the Inverter are not regarded as the safety signals mentioned here. When you set a safety control circuit as described here, use the output signal of an externally set safety relay.

Wiring Example



S13: The emergency stop button lets the Inverter go into "Emergency Shutoff" status (or free-run status).

S14: Run/Stop button

- The emergency shutoff circuit is monitored with an externally set safety relay.
- One safety relay can be used for multiple Inverters.

Inputting EMR to the digital input lets the motor go into "Emergency Shutoff" status (or free-run status).

This status continues while EMR is turned on or until a reset signal is input.

To use the Inverter to control the mechanical brake (used for cranes, etc.), you need to connect the safety output of the external safety relay to the brake control circuit in series.

Note 1: For the signal lines for the safety relay and emergency shutoff input, use shielded coaxial cables with 2.8 mm or less in diameter and 2 m or less in length. The shield must be grounded.

Note 2: All inductor parts such as the relay and contactor must have overvoltage protection circuits.

With switch S8 turned on, multi-function input S3 is automatically allocated to the emergency shutoff signal EMR input terminal, and S4 to the reset signal input terminal. In this case, EMR is allocated to function code C003, and reset (RS) to C004 automatically, and you cannot change these parameters manually. The following table shows the status of switch S8 and the allocation of the multi-function input.

Multi-function input terminal No.	Emergency shutoff selector S8		
	S8 = OFF (Default)	S8 = OFF → ON	S8 = ON → OFF
Status	1	2	3
1	FW	FW	FW
2	RV	RV	RV
3	CF1	EMR * (only for emergency shutoff)	No function allocated
4	CF2	RS * (only for emergency shutoff reset)	RS (normal reset)
5 (also used for PTC)	RS	No function allocated	No function allocated

In short, when switch S8 is turned on, input terminal S5 automatically switches to "No function allocated" status. To allocate a function to terminal S5 in this status, use the function mode.

If switch S8 is turned off later, input terminal S3 switches to "No function allocated" status. To allocate a function, again use the function mode.

You can reset Emergency Shutoff status only via the dedicated input terminal (terminal S4 in the above table). The STOP/RESET button on the Digital Operator cannot be used for resetting Emergency Shutoff status.

* When switch S8 is ON, the EMR function is forcibly set to NC contact, and the RS function to NO contact. (Parameters C013 and C014 are ignored)

Multi-step Speed Operation Function

You can set RUN speeds using codes and switch the set speeds via the terminal.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
02	CF1	Multi-step speed setting binary 1	ON	Binary operation 1: ON
			OFF	Binary operation 1: OFF
03	CF2	Multi-step speed setting binary 2	ON	Binary operation 2: ON
			OFF	Binary operation 2: OFF
04	CF3	Multi-step speed setting binary 3	ON	Binary operation 3: ON
			OFF	Binary operation 3: OFF
05	CF4	Multi-step speed setting binary 4	ON	Binary operation 4: ON
			OFF	Binary operation 4: OFF
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		F001, A001 = 02, A020 to A035		

- By allocating 02 to 05 (CF1 to CF4) to any of the multi-function inputs, you can select the multi-step speed from 0 to 15. Note that multi-step speed terminals not allocated to any multi-function input are regarded as "OFF". (e.g., if 02 (CF1) and 03 (CF2) are allocated to multi-function input, the available multi-step speeds should be 0 to 3.)
- For speed 0, you can change the frequency reference with the frequency reference selection (A001). (e.g., if the frequency reference is set to the control terminal block (terminal, A001: 01), you can change it via input terminals FV and FI.)
- For speed 0, use A020/A220 if the frequency reference is set to the Digital Operator (A001: 02).
- Use A021 to A035 to set frequencies for speeds 1 to 15.

- You can also select a multi-step speed by turning on/off the multi-step speed terminals (CF1 to CF4) and set the multi-step speed frequency with F001.

Multi-step speed	Multi-step speed terminals				Reflected speed	
	CF4	CF3	CF2	CF1		
0th	0	0	0	0	Reference source according to the A001 setting	
1st				1		
2nd			1	0		A022
3rd				1		A023
4th		1	0	0		A024
5th				1		A025
6th			1	0		A026
7th				1		A027
8th	1	0	0	0	A028	
9th				1	A029	
10th			1	0	A030	
11th				1	A031	
12th		1	0	0	A032	
13th				1	A033	
14th			1	0	A034	
15th				1	A035	

Jogging Operation

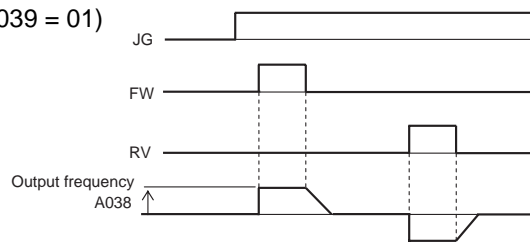
This function allows you to determine and fine-tune the motor stop position.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
06	JG	Jogging operation	ON	Operates at the set jogging frequency.
			OFF	Stop
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		A002 = 01, A038 > b082, A038 > 0, A039		
Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A038	Jogging frequency	0.00/Starting frequency to 9.99	6.00	Hz
A039	Jogging stop selection	00: Free-run stop 01: Deceleration stop 02: DC injection braking stop	00	Hz

- Allocate 06 (JG) to the desired multi-function input.

■Jogging Frequency

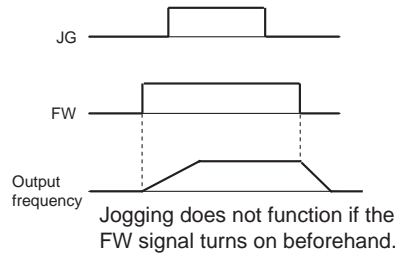
(When A039 = 01)



- If the frequency is set to a higher value, the jogging operation may easily lead to a trip. Adjust A038 so that the Inverter does not trip.

■Jogging Stop Selection

Note 1: To perform the jogging operation, turn on the JG terminal before the FW or RV terminal. (Do the same if the RUN command source is set to the Digital Operator.)



Note 2: If A039 is set to 02, set the DC injection braking.

External DC Injection Braking

This function securely stops the motor rotation as the motor decelerates to a stop. For internal DC injection braking, refer to "DC Injection Braking (DB)" (page 4-15).

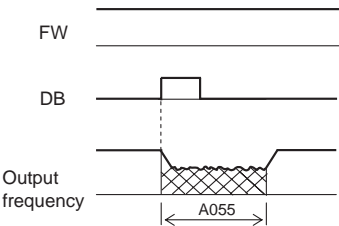
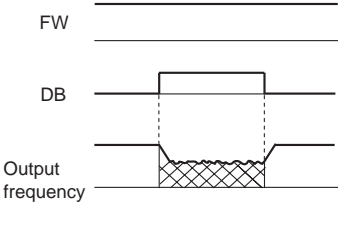
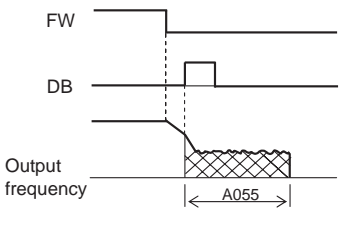
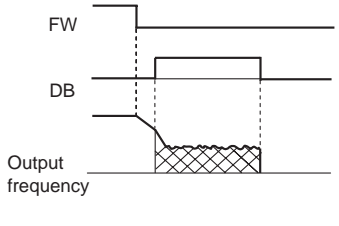
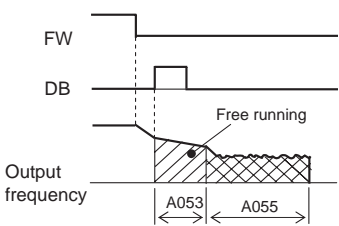
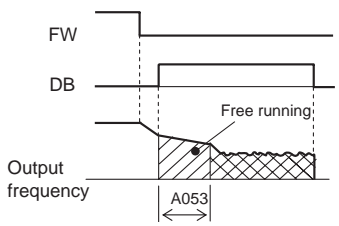
Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
07	DB	External DC injection braking	ON	DC injection braking is performed during deceleration.
			OFF	DC injection braking is not performed during deceleration.
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		A053, A054, A055, A056		

- If DC injection braking is applied at a high motor speed, an overcurrent trip (E01 to E04) or overload trip (E05) may occur. For internal DC injection braking, the following adjustment may help you avoid such a situation:

Lower the frequency for DC injection braking.
Increase the DC injection braking delay time (A053).

- Allocate 07 (DB) to the desired multi-function input.
DC injection braking can be applied by turning on/off the DB terminal, regardless of the DC injection braking selection (A051).
- Set the DC injection braking power in A054.
- Set the DC injection braking time, taking into account motor heat generation. Long continuous DB may cause the motor to burn out.

• Perform each setting according to your system after selecting the level or edge operation in A056.

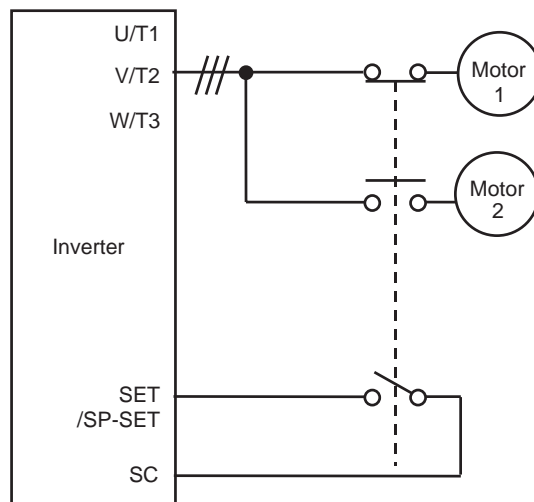
(a) Edge operation (A056 = 00)	(b) Level operation (A056 = 01)
<p>(Example 1-a)</p> 	<p>(Example 1-b)</p> 
<p>(Example 2-a)</p> 	<p>(Example 2-b)</p> 
<p>(Example 3-a)</p> 	<p>(Example 3-b)</p> 

2nd Control Function and Special 2nd Function

This function is used to operate by switching two different types of motors.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
08	SET	2nd control	ON	Enables the parameter for the 2nd motor.
			OFF	Disables the parameter for the 2nd motor.
53	SP-SET	Special 2nd function	ON	Enables the parameter for the special 2nd motor.
			OFF	Disables the parameter for the special 2nd motor.
Related functions		C001 to C005		

- By allocating 08 (SET) or 53 (SP-SET) to the desired multi-function input and then turning on/off the SET or SP-SET terminal, you can switch and control two different motors.
- Switch to the 2nd control function at the SET terminal after turning off the RUN command and the Inverter output.
- You can switch to the 2nd control function at the SP-SET terminal while in operation.
- To display and set each parameter for the 2nd control (parameter No.200s), allocate the SET terminal.



- To display and set each parameter for the 2nd control (parameter No.200s), allocate SET and SP-SET.
- Parameters changeable while in operation are as follows:

Parameter No.	Function name	Selection	
		SET	SP-SET
F002/F202	Acceleration time 1	Yes	Yes
F003/F203	Deceleration time 1	Yes	Yes
A001/A201	Frequency reference selection	No	Yes
A002/A202	RUN command selection	No	Yes
A003/A203	Base frequency	No	Yes
A004/A204	Maximum frequency	No	Yes
A020/A220	Multi-step speed reference 0	Yes	Yes
A041/A241	Torque boost selection	No	Yes

Parameter No.	Function name	Selection	
		SET	SP-SET
A042/A242	Manual torque boost voltage	Yes	Yes
A043/A243	Manual torque boost frequency	Yes	Yes
A044/A244	V/f characteristics selection	No	Yes
A045/A245	Output voltage gain	No	Yes
A061/A261	Frequency upper limit	Yes	Yes
A062/A262	Frequency lower limit	Yes	Yes
A092/A292	Acceleration time 2	Yes	Yes
A093/A293	Deceleration time 2	Yes	Yes
A094/A294	2-step acceleration/deceleration selection	Yes	Yes
A095/A295	2-step acceleration frequency	Yes	Yes
A096/A296	2-step deceleration frequency	Yes	Yes
b012/b212	Electronic thermal level	No	Yes
b013/b213	Electronic thermal characteristics selection	No	Yes
b021/b221	Overload limit selection	No	Yes
b022/b222	Overload limit level	No	Yes
b023/b223	Overload limit parameter	No	Yes
b028/b228	Overload limit source selection	No	Yes
C001 to C005/ C201 to C205	Multi-function inputs 1 to 5 selection	No	Yes
C041/C241	Overload warning level	No	Yes
H003/H203	Motor capacity selection	No	Yes
H004/H204	Motor pole number selection	No	Yes
H006/H206	Stabilization parameter	No	Yes

- There's no indication of 2nd control functions on the display. You'll see which one is enabled by checking whether the terminal is turned on/off.
- Switching the 2nd control using SET during operation does not work until the Inverter stops.

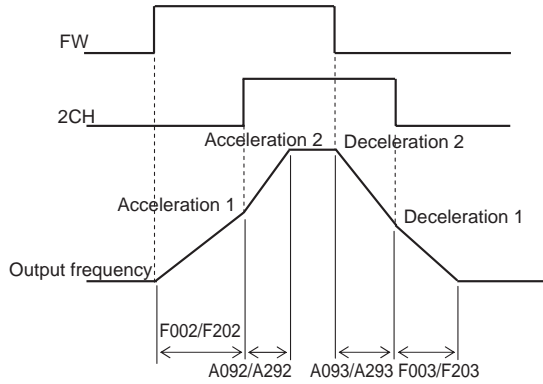
2-step Acceleration/Deceleration Function

This function changes the acceleration/deceleration time during such operations.

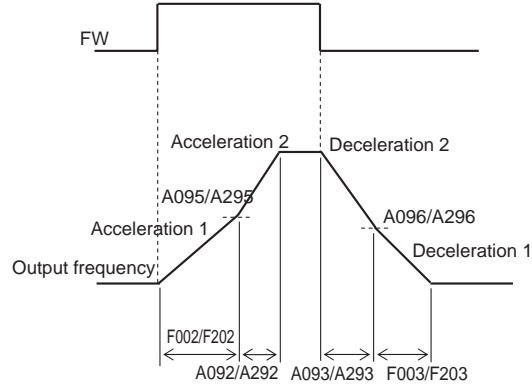
Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
09	2CH	2-step acceleration/deceleration	ON	Enables the 2-step acceleration/ deceleration time.
			OFF	Disables the 2-step acceleration/ deceleration time.
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		A092, A093, A094 = 00		

- For instructions on how to switch on/off this function automatically with an arbitrary frequency, refer to "2-step Acceleration/Deceleration Function" (page 4-24).
- To switch via a multi-function input, allocate 09 (2CH) to it.

(Example 1) When A094/A294 is set to 00



(Example 2) When A094/A294 is set to 01



Free-run Stop

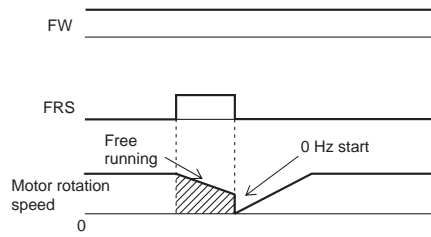
This function sets the motor to free running status by shutting off the Inverter output.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
11	FRS	Free-run stop	ON	Sets the motor to free-run status by shutting off output.
			OFF	The motor is in normal operation.
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		b003, b088, b091		

- This function is effective when you stop the motor using the mechanical brake such as an electromagnetic one. Note that an overcurrent trip may occur if the mechanical brake forces the motor to stop during Inverter output.
- Allocate 11 (FRS) to the desired multi-function input.
- Performs a free-run stop (FRS) while the FRS terminal is turned on.
- When the FRS terminal is turned off, the motor restarts after retry wait time b003 elapses. With RUN command selection A002 set to 01 (control terminal), the motor restarts only if the FW terminal is turned on, even in free running.
- You can select the Inverter output mode for restart at free-run stop selection b088 (0 Hz start or frequency pull-in restart). (Examples 1, 2)
- The setting of this function is also applied to stop selection b091.

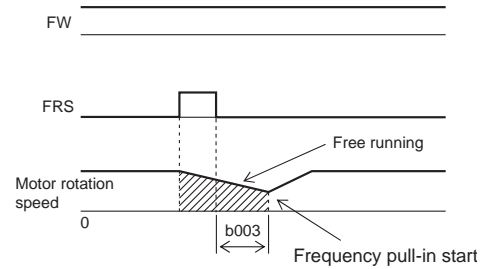
Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b088	Free-run stop selection	00: 0 Hz start (example 1) 01: Frequency pull-in restart (example 2)	00	—
b003	Retry wait time	0.3 to 100.	1.0	s

(Example 1) 0 Hz start



- Starts at 0 Hz regardless of motor rotation speed. The retry wait time is ignored.
- An overcurrent trip may occur with this start at a high motor speed.

(Example 2) Frequency pull-in restart



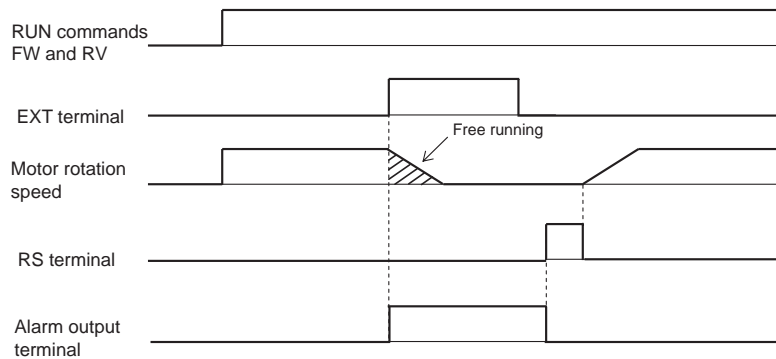
- After the FRS terminal is turned off, the motor frequency is matched and a frequency pull-in restart is performed without stopping the motor. If an overcurrent trip occurs, extend the retry wait time.

External Trip

Use this function to trip the Inverter according to the peripheral system conditions.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
12	EXT	External trip	ON	Sets the motor to free-run status by shutting off output.
			OFF	The motor is in normal operation.
Related functions		C001 to C005		

- When the EXT terminal is turned on, E12 is displayed and the Inverter trips to stop output.
- Allocate 12 (EXT) to the desired multi-function input.



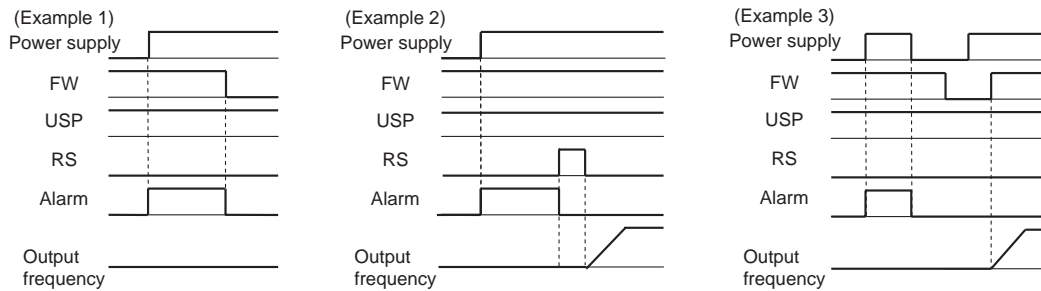
Power Recovery Restart Prevention Function

For safety reasons, this function causes a USP trip (E13) while the RUN command (FW/RV) from the control terminal (terminal) is turned on, in either of the following conditions:

- When the power is turned on
- After an undervoltage trip is reset

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
13	USP	USP function	ON	Does not start the Inverter with the power turned on while the RUN command is input.
			OFF	Starts the Inverter with the power turned on while the RUN command is input.
Related functions		C001 to C005		

- You can reset a USP trip by turning off the RUN command (example 1) or resetting the Inverter. The Inverter starts running immediately after a trip reset if the RUN command is still turned on. (Example 2)
- To return from a USP trip to normal operation, shut off the power, turn off the RUN command, turn on the power again, and then turn on the RUN command. (Example 3)
- Allocate 13 (USP) to the desired multi-function input.
- The following shows how this function works.



Soft Lock Function

Use this function to prohibit rewriting of each parameter. This helps prevent data rewriting due to erroneous operation.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
15	SFT	Soft lock	ON	Rewriting is unacceptable except for specified parameters.
			OFF	Depends on the b031 setting.
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		b031 (soft lock excluded)		

- Allocate 15 (SFT) to the desired multi-function input.

•Select the soft lock setting and performing method from the following table.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b031	Soft lock selection	00: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when the SFT terminal is ON. 01: Data other than b031 and specified frequency parameters cannot be changed when the SFT terminal is ON. 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. 03: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. 10: Data other than parameters changeable during operation cannot be changed.	01	—
Related functions		SFT input		

AT Input Function

This function changes the analog input source by turning on/off the terminal.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
16	AT	Analog input switching	ON	Depends on the combination with the A005 setting (see the table below).
			OFF	Same as above.
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		A001 = 01, A005		

A005 set value	00		02		03		04		05	
AT terminal input status	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Analog input enabled	FV-FC	FI-FC	FV-FC	VR	FI-FC	VR	FV-FC		FI-FC	

- If AT is not allocated to any of the multi-function inputs, this means the AT input = OFF in the above table.
- Refer to "Analog Input (FV, FI)" (page 4-9).

Reset

This function resets an Inverter trip.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
18	RS	Reset	ON	Shuts off the power if the Inverter is running. Cleared at trip. (The same process as when the power is turned on)
			OFF	Same as above.
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		C102		

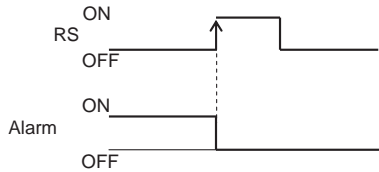
- You can also reset an Inverter trip by pressing the STOP/RESET key on the Digital Operator.
- In reset selection C102, you can select alarm reset timing and either enable/disable in normal operation.
- For the RS terminal, only NO contact is available.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C102	Reset selection	00: Trip reset at power-on (example 1) Enabled during normal operation (shuts off output)	00	—
		01: Trip reset at power-off (example 2) Enabled during normal operation (shuts off output)		
		02: Trip reset at power-on (example 1) Disabled during normal operation (trip reset only)		

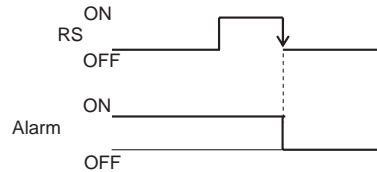
4

Functions

(Example 1)



(Example 2)



Thermistor Trip Function

This function protects the motor by tripping with the built-in thermistor detecting a temperature rise.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
19	PTC	Thermistor input	Connected	When the thermistor is connected between terminals S5 and SC, the Inverter can detect motor temperature and, if the temperature exceeds the specified level, trips to shut off the output (E35). The level is fixed.
			Open	If the thermistor is not connected, the Inverter trips (E35) to shut off the output even with this function selected.
Related functions		C005 only		

- Allocate 19 (PTC) to multi-function input 5 (C005). This cannot be used with other multi-function terminals. (Use a thermistor with the PTC characteristics.)
- Trip level is fixed at $3\text{ k}\Omega \pm 10\%$ max. For how to connect the thermistor, refer to "Functions and Connections of the Control Circuit Terminals" (page 2-23).

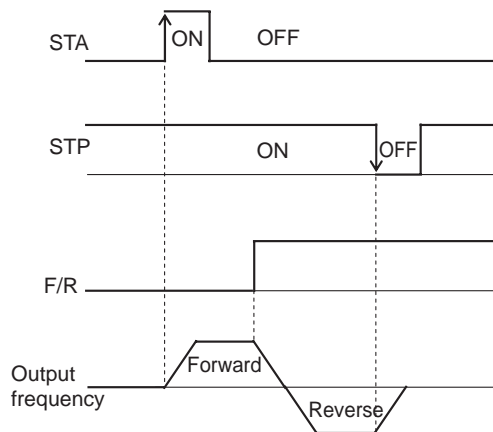
3-wire Input Function

This function is effective in using auto recovery contacts such as a press button switch for operation and stop.

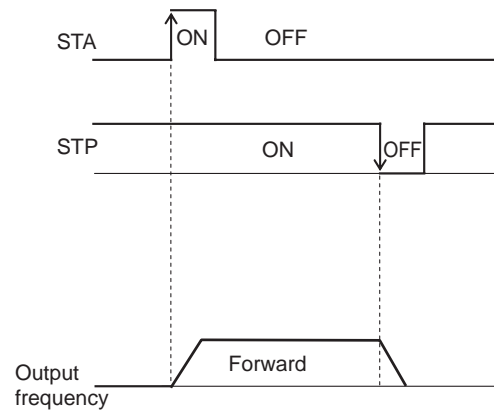
Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
20	STA	3-wire start	ON	Starts with auto recovery contacts.
			OFF	Irrelevant to the motor operation.
21	STP	3-wire stop	ON	Stops with auto recovery contacts.
			OFF	Irrelevant to the motor operation.
22	F/R	3-wire forward/reverse	ON	Reverse
			OFF	Forward
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		A002 = 01		

- Set RUN command selection A002 to 01 (control terminal).
- The following operations become possible with 20 (STA), 21 (STP), and 22 (F/R) allocated to the multi-function inputs. With the STA and STP terminals allocated, the FW and RV terminals are disabled.

(1) When using STA, STP, and F/R



(2) When using STA and STP



PID Enable/Disable and PID Integral Reset

The PID enable/disable function disables the PID function temporarily through terminal input. This overrides the A071 setting to control the motor frequency. Also, the PID integral reset function clears the PID integral value that has until then been integrated through terminal input. This helps stop the motor when the frequency control is shifted to the PID control.

For details on the PID function, refer to "PID Function" (page 4-20).

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
23	PID	PID enabled/disabled	ON	Disables the PID function.
			OFF	Does not affect the PID function.
24	PIDC	PID integral reset	ON	Forcibly sets the PID integral value to zero.
			OFF	Does not affect the PID function
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		A071=01		

UP/DOWN Function

This function changes the Inverter output frequency using UP and DWN terminals of the multi-function inputs.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
27	UP	UP/DWN function accelerated	ON	Increases the current speed during the signal input period.
			OFF	Keeps the current speed.
28	DWN	UP/DWN function decelerated	ON	Decreases the current speed during the signal input period.
			OFF	Keeps the current speed.
29	UDC	UP/DWN function data clear	ON	Clears the stored UP/DWN speed.
			OFF	Keeps the stored UP/DWN speed.
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		A001 = 02, C101		

- While the UP/DWN terminal is turned on, the acceleration/deceleration time depends on F002, F003/F202, and F203.
 - You can store a frequency set value after UP/DWN adjustment. Choose whether to store the value with C101.
- Also, you can clear the stored frequency set value by allocating 29 (UDC) to the desired multi-function input and turning on/off the UDC terminal.

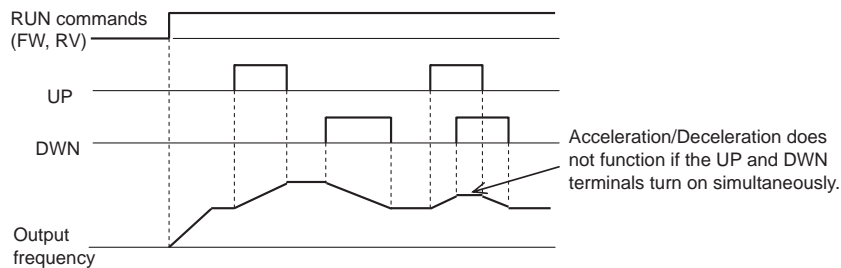
[UP/DOWN Function Enabled/Disabled]

Frequency reference selection (A001)	Multi-step speed	Jogging	Enabled/Disabled
—	—	ON	Disabled
—	ON	OFF	Enabled
00	OFF	OFF	Disabled
01	OFF	OFF	Disabled
02	OFF	OFF	Enabled
03	OFF	OFF	Disabled

- The UP/DOWN function is disabled when the JG operation is enabled.
- The UP/DOWN function is enabled when the frequency reference selection (A001) is set to the Digital Operator (02).
- The UP/DOWN function is enabled when the multi-step speed reference is enabled.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Description
C101	UP/DWN selection	00	Does not store the frequency reference adjusted using UP/DWN. After restoring the power, returns the set value to that before UP/DWN.
		01	Stores the frequency reference adjusted using UP/DWN. After restoring the power, maintains the set value after UP/DWN adjustment.

Note: You can store only two codes: multi-step speed reference 0 (A020) and 2nd multi-step speed reference 0 (A220). Even with C101 set to 01, you cannot store the multi-step speeds 1 to 7 adjusted with the UP/DWN function. To store them, press the Enter key as well.



Forced Operator Function

This function forcibly switches to operation via the Digital Operator by turning on/off the multi-function terminal if the frequency reference/RUN command sources are not set to the Digital Operator.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
31	OPE	Forced operator	ON	Prioritizes the command from the Digital Operator (A020, A220 set values) over the A001 and A002 settings.
			OFF	Operates according to the A001 and A002 settings.
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Related codes		A001, A002		

- If you switch on/off this function during operation, the RUN command is reset to stop the Inverter. Before resuming operation, stop the RUN command from each command source to avoid possible danger and then input it again.

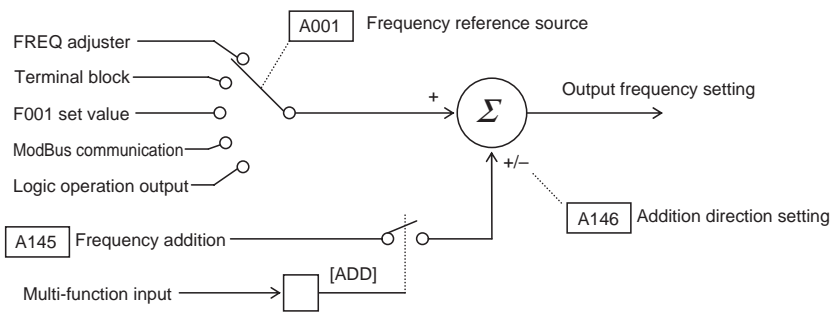
Frequency Addition Function

This function allows you to add/subtract the constant offset frequency to/from the output frequency.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
50	ADD	Frequency addition	ON	Calculates the set value in A145 against the set frequency in A001 according to the formula specified in A146, in order to provide a new frequency reference.
			OFF	Normal control
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		A001, A145, A146		
Related codes		A001, A002		

4

Functions



Forced Terminal Block Function

This function forcibly switches to operation via the terminal block by turning on/off the multi-function terminal if the frequency reference/RUN command sources are not set to the terminal block.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
51	F-TM	Forced terminal block	ON	Forcibly sets to A001 = 01 and A002 = 01.
			OFF	Operates according to the A001 and A002 settings.
Related functions		C001 to C005		
Required settings		A001, A002		

- When the input of this signal is reset, A001 and A002 return to the command status prior to the input.
- If you switch on/off this function during operation, the RUN command is reset to stop the Inverter. Before resuming operation, stop the RUN command from each command source to avoid possible danger and then input it again.

Ready Function

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
52	RDY	Ready function	ON	The Inverter is ready.
			OFF	Normal stop status
Related functions		C001 to C005		

- Inputting this signal shortens the time between the RUN command input and the start of actual operation. In normal status, this is approx. 20 ms. Shortened time through this function varies depending on timing.

When the Inverter is in ready status, high voltage is applied to terminals U, V, and W on the main circuit terminal block. This happens even if the motor is stopped with the RUN command turned off. Do not touch the main circuit terminal block.

Multi-function Output Terminal Selection

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C021	Multi-function output terminal P1 selection	00: RUN (signal during RUN) 01: FA1 (constant speed arrival signal) 02: FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal) 03: OL (overload warning) 04: OD (excessive PID deviation) 05: AL (alarm output)	00	—
C026	Relay output (MA, MB) function selection	06: Dc (disconnection detection) 07: FBV (PID FB status output) 08: NDc (network error) 09: LOG (logic operation output) 10: ODc (Do not use.) 43: LOC (light load detection signal)	05	—

- You can allocate the following functions to multi-function output terminal P1 and the relay output terminals.
- While the multi-function output terminal P1 selection is for open collector output (allocated in C021), the relay output (MA, MB) function selection is for SPDT-contact relay output (allocated in C026).
- You can select NO- or NC-contact output for each output terminal with C031 or C036.

Data	Description	Reference item	Page
00	RUN: Signal during RUN	Signal during RUN	4-63
01	FA1: Constant speed arrival signal	Frequency arrival signal	4-63
02	FA2: Over set frequency arrival signal		
03	OL: Overload warning	Overload warning signal	4-65
04	OD: Excessive PID deviation	Excessive PID deviation output	4-65
05	AL: Alarm output	Alarm output	4-66
06	Dc: Disconnection detection	External analog input disconnection detection	4-66

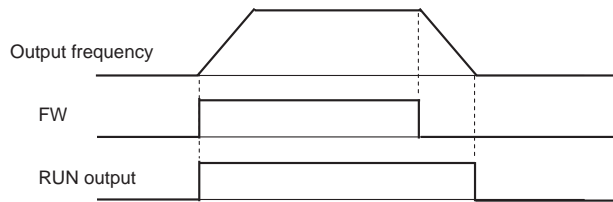
Data	Description	Reference item	Page
07	FBV: PID FB status output	PID FB status output	4-67
08	NDc: Network error	Network error	4-68
09	LOG: Logic operation output	Logic operation result output	4-69
10	ODc: Do not use.	—	—
43	LOC: Light load detection signal	Light load detection signal	4-70

Signal During RUN

This function outputs a signal while the Inverter is running.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
00	RUN	Signal during RUN	ON	The Inverter is in RUN mode.
			OFF	The Inverter is in STOP mode.
Available input terminals		P1-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC)		
Required settings		C021, C026		

•Also outputs a signal during DC injection braking. Below is the time chart.



Frequency Arrival Signal

This function outputs a signal when the output frequency has reached the set value.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
01	FA1	Constant speed arrival signal	ON	The Inverter output frequency has reached the F001 set value.
			OFF	The Inverter output frequency has fallen below the F001 set value.
02	FA2	Over set frequency arrival signal	ON	The Inverter output frequency has exceeded the C042 set value during acceleration.
			OFF	The Inverter output frequency has fallen below the C042 set value during acceleration.
Available input terminals		P1-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC)		
Required settings		C021, C026, C042, C043		

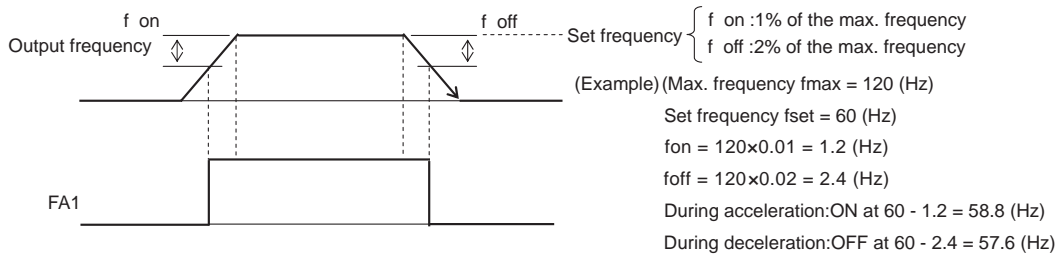
•For elevating machines, use this signal for applying the brake.

- Below is the hysteresis of the frequency arrival signal:
 ON: (Set frequency - 1% of the maximum frequency) (Hz)
 OFF: (Set frequency + 2% of the maximum frequency) (Hz)

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C042	Arrival frequency during acceleration	0.0: Does not output arrival signal during acceleration 0.1 to 400.0: Outputs arrival signal during acceleration	0.0	Hz
C043	Arrival frequency during deceleration	0.0: Does not output arrival signal during deceleration 0.1 to 400.0: Outputs arrival signal during deceleration	0.0	Hz

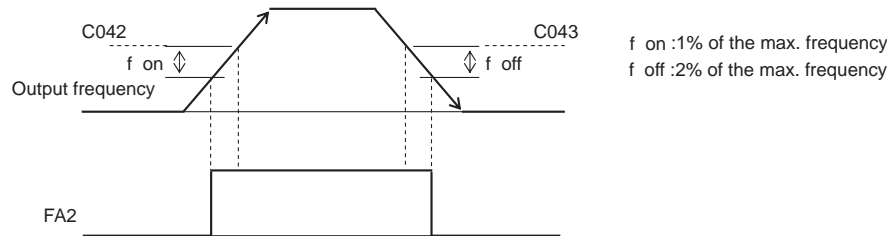
■Constant Speed Arrival Output (01: FA1)

- Outputs a signal when the output frequency has reached the level set in the frequency setting (F001, A020, and A220) or multi-step speed reference (A021 to A035).



■Output Over Set Frequency (02: FA2)

- Outputs a signal when the output frequency has exceeded the arrival frequencies during acceleration/deceleration set in [C042, C043 (FA2)].



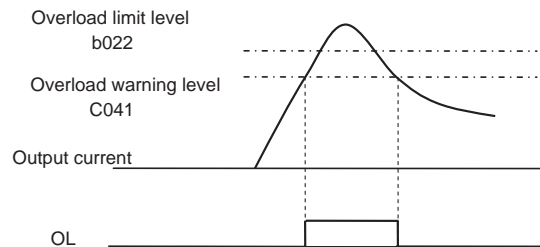
Overload Warning Signal

If the load is too large, this function outputs an overload warning signal, allowing you to readjust the load level to prevent a trip.

This helps prevent mechanical damage due to an overload, or a conveyor line stop due to an overload trip of the Inverter.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
03	OL	Overload warning	ON	The Inverter output current has exceeded the C041 set value.
			OFF	The Inverter output current has not reached the C041 set value.
Available input terminals		P1-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC)		
Required settings		C021, C026, C041		

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C041	Overload warning level	0.0: Does not operate. 0.1 to Rated current × 200%: Outputs OL signal when reaching the overload warning level.	Rated current	A



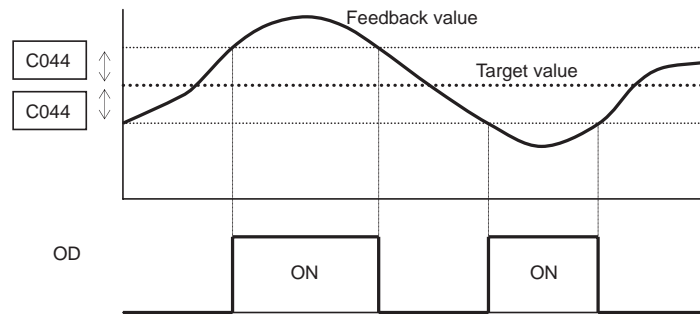
Excessive PID Deviation Output

This function outputs a signal when the deviation has exceeded the set value during the use of the PID function.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
04	OD	Excessive PID Deviation	ON	The PID deviation has exceeded the C044 set value.
			OFF	The PID deviation has not reached the C044 set value.
Available input terminals		P1-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC)		
Required settings		C021, C026, C044		

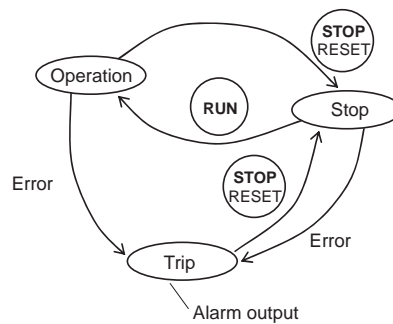
Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C044	PID deviation excessive level	0.0 to 100.0	3.0	%

- C044 can be set from 0 to 100. The setting corresponds to the range of 0 to the maximum target value.



Alarm Output

This is output when the Inverter trips. If you use the relay for alarm outputs, set and check operation,, as the SPDT contact is used for the terminals. For details, refer to the description of the relay output, "Multi-function Output Terminal ON Delay/OFF Delay" (page 4-70).



Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
05	AL	Alarm output	ON	The Inverter is in trip status.
			OFF	The Inverter is normal.
Available input terminals		P1-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC)		
Required settings		C021, C026		

External Analog Input Disconnection Detection

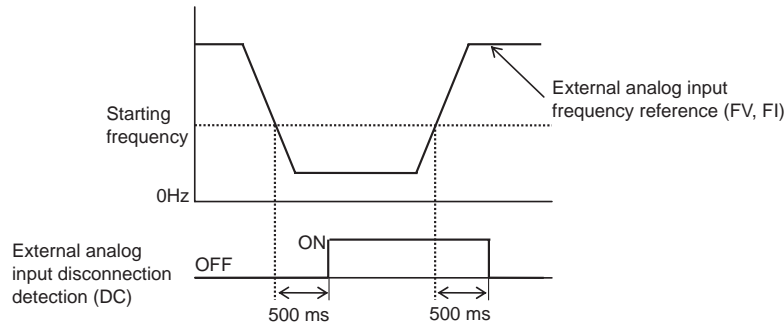
- Outputs a signal if an error is detected in the external analog inputs (FV, FI).

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
06	Dc	Disconnection detection	ON	The Inverter is in trip status.
			OFF	The Inverter is normal.
Available input terminals		P1-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC)		
Required settings		C021, C026, A001, A005		

- The disconnection detection signal is output if the frequency reference of the external analog input remains below the starting frequency for 500 ms.
- The signal stops 500 ms after the frequency reference has exceeded the starting frequency.
- Helps detect disconnection when a frequency reference is issued from the external analog inputs (FV, FI) with the frequency reference selection set to the terminal (A001 = 01).
- Enabled only when the external analog inputs (FV, FI) are selected.

Example 1: Disabled in multi-step speed operation even when the frequency reference is set to the external analog input (A001 = 01).

Example 2: Disabled even when the AT terminal selection is set to the FV/volume selection (A005 = 02) or FI/volume selection (A005 = 03) since the frequency reference is set on the Digital Operator (volume) with the AT terminal turned on.

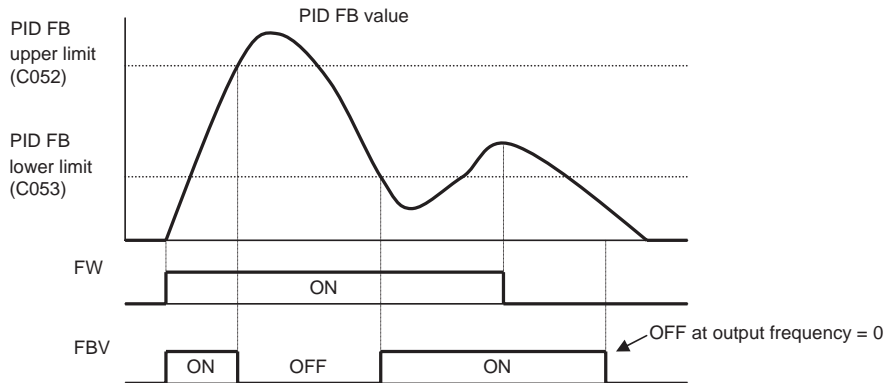


PID FB Status Output

When the PID function is used, this function outputs a signal according to the FB value, as illustrated below.

This is effective as a RUN command in operating multiple pumps.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
07	FBV	PID FB status output	ON	See the figure below. Shifts output when exceeding the upper limit or falling below the lower limit.
			OFF	
Available input terminals		P1-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC)		
Required settings		C021, C026, C052, C053		

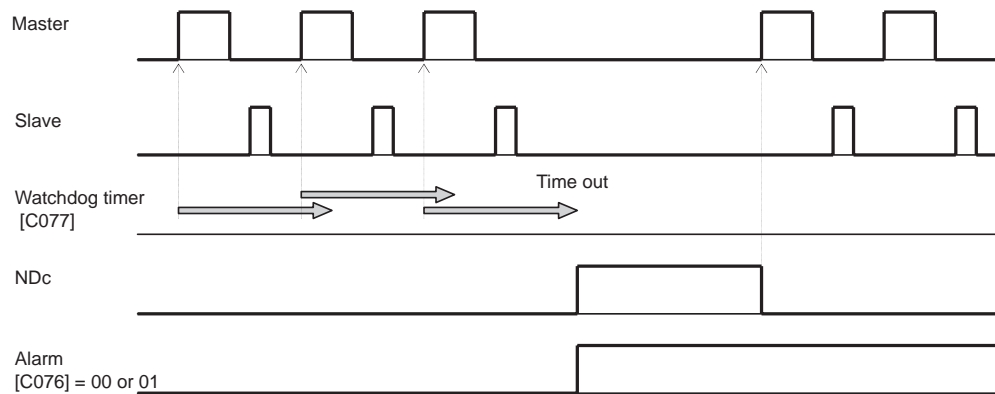


Network Error

This function detects and outputs a network error during RS485 ModBus communication.

- The error is output during RS485 ModBus communication if the next signal does not come even after the specified time period in C077.

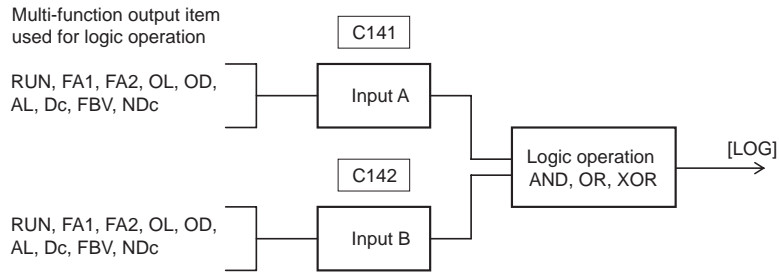
Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
08	NDc	Network error	ON	The communication watchdog timer times out.
			OFF	Normal
Available input terminals		P1-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC)		
Required settings		C021, C026, C052, C077		



Logic Operation Result Output

This function outputs a logic operation result of the set two status.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
09	LOG	Logic operation output	ON	See the figure below.
			OFF	
Available input terminals		P1-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC)		
Required settings		C021, C026, C141, C142, C143		



Input signal		[LOG] output		
Input A (C141)	Input B (C142)	AND (C143 = 00)	OR (C143 = 01)	XOR (C143 = 02)
0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	1	1
1	0	0	1	1
1	1	1	1	0

[Related Function Codes]

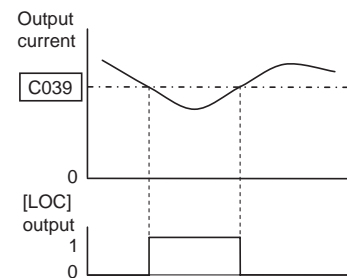
Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C141	Logic operation function A input	00: RUN 01: FA1 02: FA2 03: OL 04: OD 05: AL	00	—
C142	Logic operation function B input	06: Dc 07: FBV 08: NDc 10: ODc (Do not use.) 43: LOC	01	—
C143	Logic operator selection	00: AND 01: OR 02: XOR	00	—

Light Load Detection Signal

This function outputs a signal when the Inverter output current has fallen below the C039 set value.

Data	Symbol	Function name	Status	Description
43	LOC	Light load detection signal	ON	Output current is lower than the C039 set value.
			OFF	Output current is higher than the C039 set value.
Available input terminals		P1-PC, MA-MC (or MB-MC)		
Required settings		C021, C026, C038, C039		

The signal is output if the load current has fallen below the C039 set value with the light load signal output mode set to 00 or 01 in C038, and LOC (43) allocated to the multi-function output terminal. This function helps avoid a trip resulting from a falling motor current.

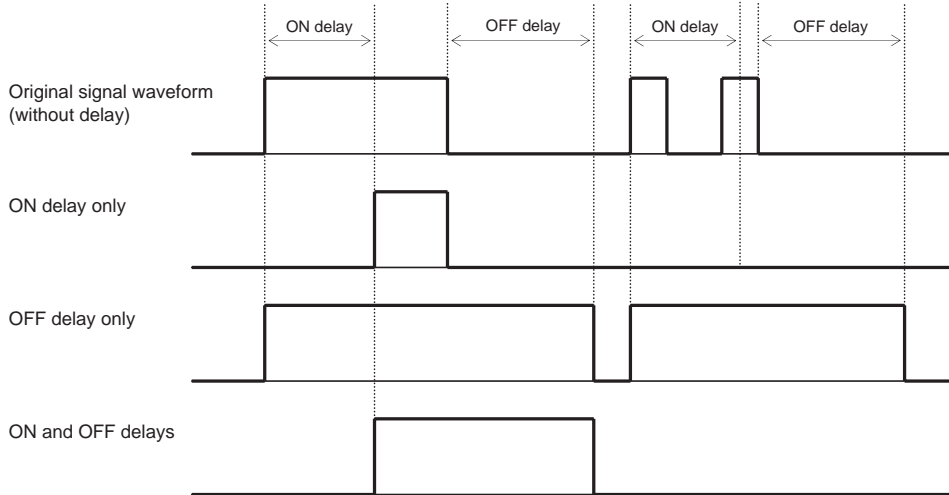


Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C038	Light load signal output mode	00: Enabled during acceleration, constant speed, and deceleration 01: Enabled only during constant speed	01	—
C039	Light load detection level	0.0 to 2.0 × Rated current 0.0: Does not operate	Rated current	A

Multi-function Output Terminal ON Delay/OFF Delay

This function allows you to set ON/OFF delay times respectively from 0.1 to 100 seconds at the signal output of the multi-function output terminals (P1 and relay). The following figure shows the output status.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C144	Output terminal P1 ON delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	s
C145	Output terminal P1 OFF delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	s
C148	Relay output ON delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	s
C149	Relay output OFF delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	s



Multi-function Output Terminal Contact Selection

This function allows you to set either contact for the two multi-function output terminals respectively.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C031	Multi-function output terminal P1 contact selection	00: NO contact 01: NC contact	00	—
C036	Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection	00: NO contact between MA and MC 01: NC contact between MA and MC	01	—

■ Specifications of the Multi-function Output Terminal P1

- Below are the specifications of the multi-function output terminal P1.



C031 set value	Power supply	Output status
00 (NO contact)	ON	ON
	ON	OFF
01 (NC contact)	OFF	-
	ON	ON
	ON	OFF
	OFF	-

Electrical specifications
Between each terminal and PC Voltage drop 4 V max. at power-on Max. allowable voltage: 27 V DC Max. allowable current: 50 mA

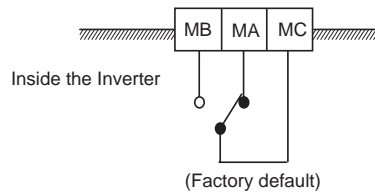
- The PC terminal acts as a common terminal at sink/source logics.

■ Specifications of the Relay Output Terminals

- The relay output terminals are set to the SPDT contact. The following shows their operations.

Electrical specifications

Output terminal		Resistance load	Inductive load
MA-MC	Max. contact capacity	250 V AC, 2 A 30 V DC, 3 A	250 V AC, 0.2 A 30 V DC, 0.6 A
	Min. contact capacity	100 V AC, 10 mA 5 V DC, 100 mA	
MB-MC	Max. contact capacity	250 V AC, 1 A 30 V DC, 1 A	250 V AC, 0.2 A 30 V DC, 0.2 A
	Min. contact capacity	100 V AC, 10 mA 5 V DC, 100 mA	



(a) When used as an alarm terminal

C036 set value	Power supply	Inverter status	Output terminal status	
			MA-MC	MB-MC
00	ON	Fault	Closed	Open
		Normal	Open	Closed
	OFF	—	Open	Closed
01	ON	Fault	Open	Closed
		Normal	Closed	Open
	OFF	—	Open	Closed

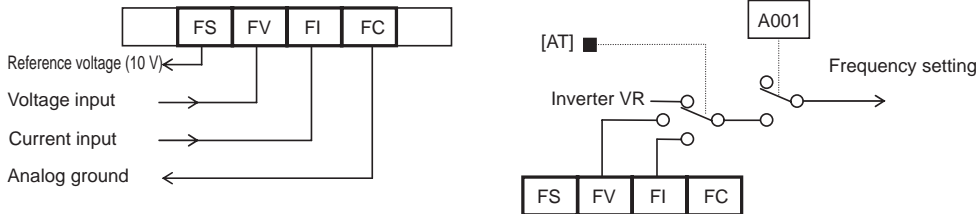
(b) When used as an output terminal

C036 set value	Power supply	Output signal	Output terminal status	
			MA-MC	MB-MC
00	ON	ON	Closed	Open
		OFF	Open	Closed
	OFF	—	Open	Closed
01	ON	ON	Open	Closed
		OFF	Closed	Open
	OFF	—	Open	Closed

Analog Input

Two types of external analog inputs are available for frequency reference.

For voltage input, you can set a frequency from 0 to maximum by applying a voltage from 0 to 10 V between inputs FV and FC. For current input, apply 4 to 20 mA between inputs FI and FC. Note that voltage and current cannot be input simultaneously. Also, do not connect the signal lines for inputs FV and FI simultaneously.



4

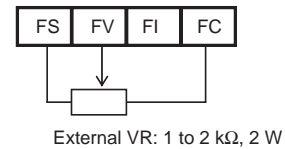
Functions

A005 set value	02		03		04		05	
AT terminal input status	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Analog input enabled	FI-FC	Volume	FI-FC	Volume	FV-FC		FI-FC	

■Using the External Volume (VR)

This is the general method that can be easily achieved. Connect a variable resistor between terminal FS, a 10-V power supply inside the Inverter, and ground FC, and then connect its output to terminal FV. You can set the frequency by adjusting VR.

The external VR should be that of 1 to 2 k Ω , 2W.

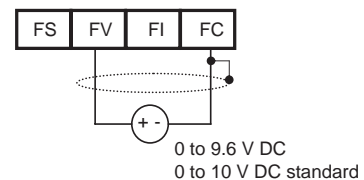


■Inputting the Voltage

Input the voltage between terminals FV and FC.

Input impedance is approx. 10 k Ω .

Do not input negative voltage. Doing so may result in damage to the Inverter.

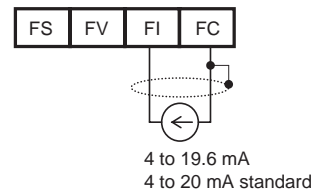


■Inputting the Current

Input the current between terminals FI and FC.

Input impedance is approx. 250 Ω .

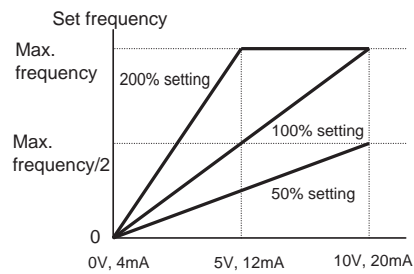
For the external analog input indicated above, use a shielded wire for connection and connect the shielded part to FC for stable operation.



FV/FI Adjustment

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C081	FV adjustment	0.0 to 200.0	100	%
C082	FI adjustment	0.0 to 200.0	100	%
Related functions		A011, A101, A012, A102, A013, A103, A014, A104, A015, A105		

- You can adjust the FV/FI frequency input.
- Use this to change the full scale of input.
- The set frequency becomes 0 Hz with 0.0% set.
- This returns to the factory default value after initialization.



Analog Output AM Terminal

This function allows you to monitor the output frequency and current from the AM terminal on the control terminal block (terminal).

- Analog voltage output from 0 to 10 V.

■AM Selection

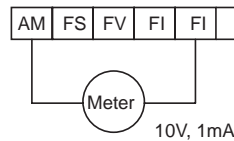
- Select a signal to output from the following table.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
C028	AM selection	00: Output frequency 0 to 10 V (0 to Max. frequency (Hz)) 01: Output current 0 to 10 V (0% to 200% of the rated current)	00	—
Related functions		A011, A101, A012, A102, A013, A103, A014, A104, A015, A105		

Output Frequency

Outputs the voltage according to the output frequency, with the maximum frequency being full scale. This is intended for display indication and cannot be used as a line speed signal. Though the accuracy is $\pm 5\%$, this could be exceeded depending on your meter.

Outputs a frequency obtained by multiplying the output frequency by the conversion coefficient [b086], with the maximum frequency being full scale.



Output Current

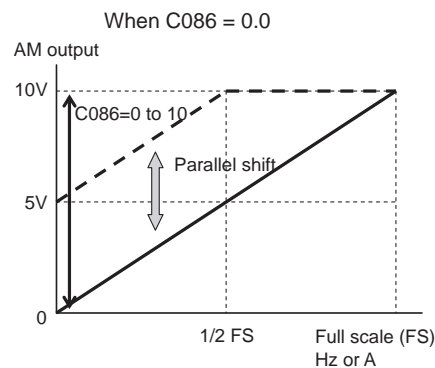
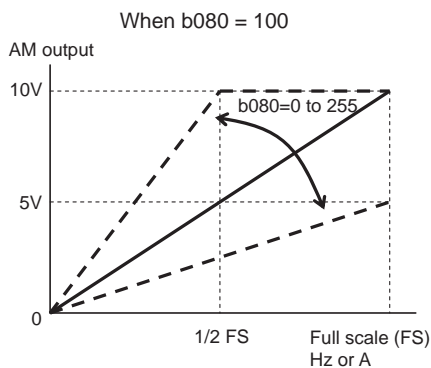
Outputs a current value with 200% of the Inverter rated voltage being full scale.

The output method is the same as the output frequency. Monitor accuracy is $\pm 10\%$ at the halfway point of base frequency.

■AM Adjustment

- Adjust the calibration of the meter connected to the AM terminal by using the Inverter setting.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
b080	AM adjustment	0. to 255. (Adjust to the scale)	100.	—
C086	AM offset adjustment	0.0 to 10.0 (See the figure below)	0.0	V
Related functions		A011, A101, A012, A102, A013, A103, A014, A104, A015, A105		



<Group H: Motor Control Parameters>

Motor Capacity and Pole Number

Set the capacity and number of poles of the motor connected to the Inverter.

•With incorrect parameters set, appropriate operation cannot be ensured.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
H003	Motor capacity selection	200-V class 0.2/0.4/0.75/1.5/2.2/3.7/ 5.5/7.5	Inverter capacity	kW
* H203	2nd motor capacity selection	400-V class 0.4/0.75/1.5/2.2/3.7/5.5/7.5		
H004	Motor pole number selection	2/4/6/8	4	Pole
* H204	2nd motor pole number selection			
Related functions		A041 to A045, A241 to A244		

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

Stabilization Parameter

This function adjusts to reduce motor hunting.

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
H006	Stabilization parameter	0. to 255.	100	—
* H206	2nd stabilization parameter		100	—
Related functions		A045, b083		

* To switch to the 2nd control, allocate 08 (SET) to the multi-function input terminal and then turn it on.

- In case of motor hunting, check whether the motor capacity selection (H003/H203) and motor pole number selection (H004/H204) match your motor. If they do not, match them.
- For adjustment, raise the stabilization parameter (H006) by degrees. If this increases motor hunting, lower it by degrees.
- When using the automatic torque boost (A041/A241 = 01), if motor hunting occurs in a low speed range, lower the manual torque boost voltage (A042/A242) and manual torque boost frequency (A043/A243).
- Other than this function, the following methods are suggested to reduce hunting:

Lower the carrier frequency (b083)
Lower the output voltage gain (A045)

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Description
A045	Output voltage gain	20. to 100.	Unit: % (Lower this in motor hunting.)
b083	Carrier frequency	2.0 to 12.0	Unit: kHz (Lower this in motor hunting.)
H006/H206	Stabilization parameter	0. to 255.	Adjust this in motor hunting.

Communication Function

- Communication with external network control devices can be carried out from the communication connector of the 3G3JX, through the RS-485 complying ModBus-RTU protocol.

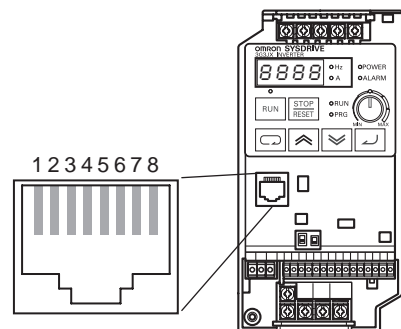
■Communication Specifications

Item	Description	Note
Transfer speed	4800/9600/19200 bps	Select using the Digital Operator.
Synchronous system	Asynchronous system	—
Transfer code	Binary	—
Transmission mode	LSB first	—
Complying interface	RS-485	—
Data bit length	8 bits (ModBus-RTU mode)	(ASCII mode not available)
Parity	No parity/Even/Odd	Select using the Digital Operator.
Stop bit length	1 or 2 bits	Select using the Digital Operator.
Startup method	One-way startup via command from the host side	—
Wait time	Silent interval +0 to 1000[ms]	Set using the Digital Operator.
Connection	1:N (N = Max. 32)	Set using the Digital Operator.
Connector	RJ45 modular jack	—
Error check	Overrun/Framing/CRC-16/Horizontal parity	—

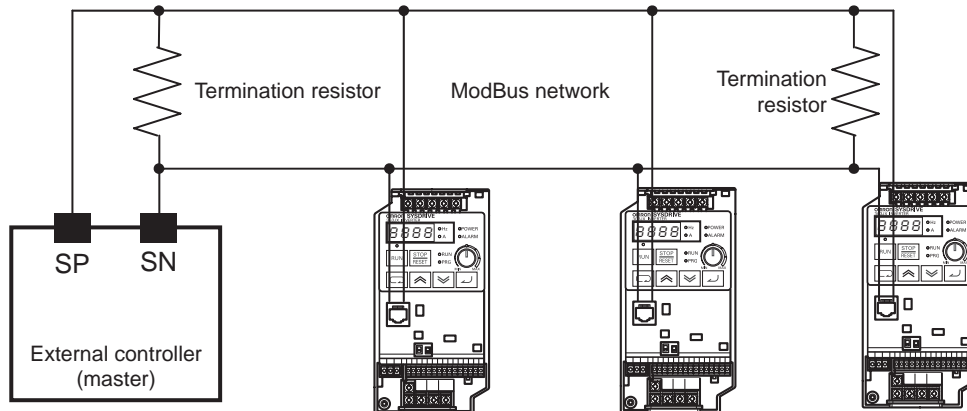
■RS-485 Port Specifications and Connection

Details of each communication connector pin are shown below.

Pin No.:	Symbol	Description
1	—	Not used. Do not connect.
2	—	Not used. Do not connect.
3	—	Not used. Do not connect.
4	—	Not used. Do not connect.
5	SP	Sent and received data: Positive side
6	SN	Sent and received data: Negative side
7	—	Not used. Do not connect.
8	—	Not used. Do not connect.



To connect the ModBus, connect each Inverter in parallel as below. Connect a termination resistor separately to avoid signal reflection, since this 3G3JX does not incorporate it. Choose a termination resistor according to the impedance characteristics of the cable to be used.



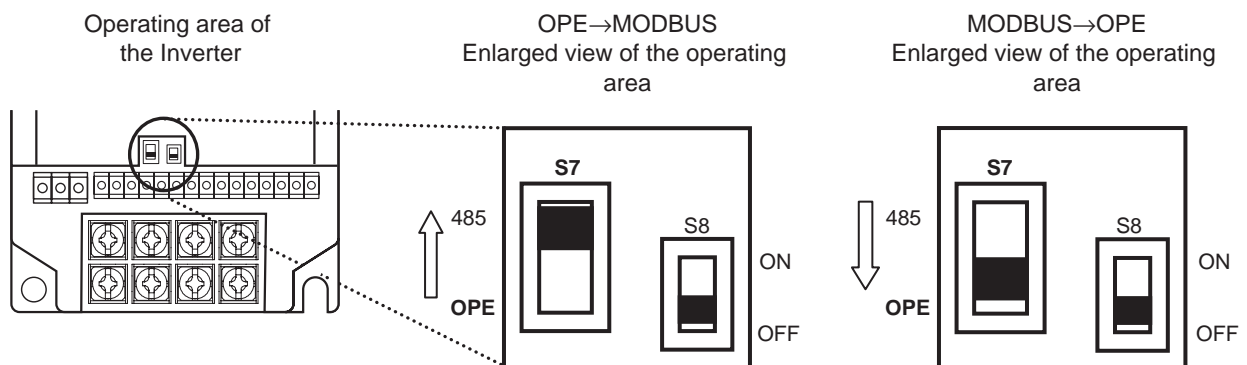
■ ModBus Setting

Switching from the External OPE to ModuBus

1. Set the parameters using the Digital Operator in accordance with your communication environment.
2. Shut off the power.
3. Open the connector cover.
4. Insert the communication cable connected to the ModBus bus line.
5. Set the 485/OPE communications selector to "485".
6. Turn on the power and start ModBus communications.

Switching from ModuBus to the External OPE

1. Remove the ModBus communication line from the RJ45 connector of the Inverter while the Inverter is stopped. Wait 30 seconds to operate the Digital Operator.
2. Set parameter C070 to "02" (OPE) using the Digital Operator and save it.
3. Shut off the power.
4. Set the 485/OPE selector S7 to "OPE" and connect the external OPE to the RJ45 connector.
5. Turn on the power and start external OPE communications.



Note: Be sure to set parameter C070 in advance. Communication protocol will not be changed merely by switching S7.

ModBus-Related Parameter Settings

ModBus communication requires the following settings. Be sure to set the parameters shown below. In case the parameter settings are changed, ModBus communication will not start until the Inverter is turned ON again, even if "485" is selected with the 485/OPE selector.

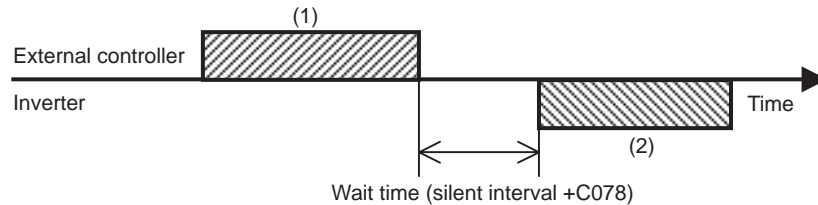
The parameters of C070s cannot be changed or set through ModBus communication. Set with the Digital Operator.

ModBus Communication-Related Parameter List

Parameter No.	Function name	Data	Default setting	Unit
A001	Frequency reference selection	00: Digital Operator (volume) 01: Terminal 02: Digital Operator (F001) 03: ModBus communication 10: Frequency operation result	00	—
A002	RUN command selection	01: Terminal 02: Digital Operator 03: ModBus communication	02	—
b089	Monitor display selection	01: Output frequency monitor 02: Output current monitor 03: Rotation direction monitor 04: PID feedback value monitor 05: Multi-function input monitor 06: Multi-function output monitor 07: Frequency conversion monitor	01	—
C070	Operator/ModBus selection	02: Digital Operator 03: ModBus	02	—
C071	Communication speed selection (Baud rate selection)	04: 4800 bps 05: 9600 bps 06: 19200 bps	04	—
C072	Communication station No. selection	1 to 32	1.	—
C074	Communication parity selection	00: No parity 01: Even 02: Odd	00	—
C075	Communication stop bit selection	1: 1 bit 2: 2 bits	1	—
C076	Communication error selection	00: Trip 01: Trip after deceleration stop 02: Ignore 03: Free run 04: Deceleration stop	02	—
C077	Communication error timeout	0.00 to 99.99	0.00	s
C078	Communication wait time	0 to 1000	0.	ms

■ ModBus Communication Protocol

Follow the procedures below in regard to communication between the external controller and the Inverter.



(1): Frame to be sent from the external controller to the Inverter (Query)

(2): Frame to be returned from the Inverter to the external controller (Response)

The Inverter returns a response (Frame (2)) only after receiving a query (Frame (1)) and does not output a response positively.

Each frame format (command) is shown below.

Message configuration: Query

Header (Silent interval)
Slave address
Function code
Data
Error check
Trailer (Silent interval)

<Slave Address>

- Pre-set numbers ranging from 1 to 32 in each Inverter (slave). (Only the Inverter having the same slave address as the query takes in the query.)
- Broadcasting can be performed by setting the slave address to "0".
- Data call or loopback cannot be performed while broadcasting.

<Data>

- Sends the function command.
- The 3G3JX corresponds with the following data formats used in the ModBus.

Data name	Description
Coil	Binary data (1-bit long) that can be referred to or changed
Holding register	16-bit long data that can be referred to or changed

<Function Code>

- Specifies a function for the Inverter to perform.
- The function codes available to the 3G3JX are shown on the next page.

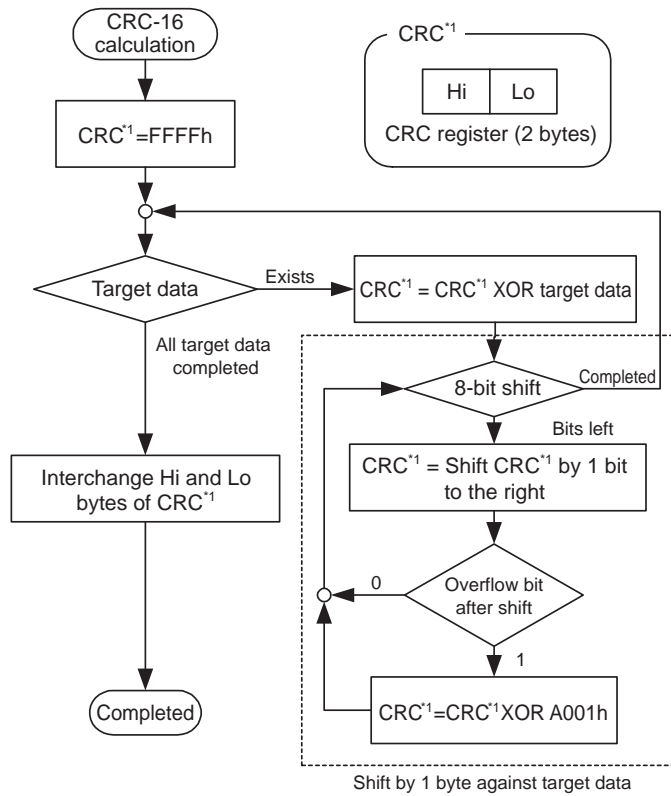
Function code

Function code	Function	Maximum number of data bytes in 1 message	Maximum data number in 1 message
01h	Coil status reading	4	32 coils (in bits)
03h	Holding register content reading	8	4 registers (in bytes)
05h	Writing into the coil	2	1 coil (in bits)
06h	Writing into holding register	2	1 registers (in bytes)
08h	Loopback test	—	—
0Fh	Writing into multiple coils	4	32 coils (in bits)
10h	Writing into multiple registers	8	4 registers (in bytes)

<Error Check>

- CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) is used for the ModBus-RTU error check.
- The CRC code is 16-bit data generated for the block of random length data in the 8-bit unit.
- To generate the CRC code, the generation polynomial CRC-16 ($X^{16}+X^{15}+X^2+1$) is used.

CRC-16 Calculation Example



<Header, Trailer (Silent interval)>

- Wait time between receiving the query from the master and the response by the Inverter.
- Be sure to provide the 3.5-character length for wait time. If the length does not reach 3.5 characters, the Inverter does not respond.
- The actual communication wait time is the total of the silent interval (3.5-character length) and C078 (communication wait time) setting.

Message configuration: Response

<Total Communication Time>

- The time between receiving query and the response by the Inverter is the total of the silent interval (3.5-character length) and C078 (communication wait time) setting.
- When sending another query to the Inverter after receiving the response from the Inverter, be sure to provide the silent interval length (3.5-character length or more) at the minimum.

<Normal Response>

- If the query is the loopback function code (08h), the Inverter sends back a response of the same content as the query.
- If the query contains a function code of writing into the holding register or coil (05h, 06h, 0Fh, 10h), the Inverter sends back the query as it is in response.
- If the query contains a function code of reading the holding register or coil (01h, 03h), the Inverter makes the slave address and function code the same as the query and attaches the read data to the query.

<Abnormal Response>

Field Configuration

Slave address
Function code
Exception code
CRC-16

- If an error (aside from a communication error) is found in the query content, the Inverter returns an exception response without performing any operation.
- To determine the cause of an error, check the function code of the response. The function code of the exception response is the value of the query function code with 80h added.
- Check the details of the error with the exception code.

Exception code

Code	Description
01h	Specified an unsupported function.
02h	Specified address does not exist.
03h	Specified data has an unacceptable format.
21h	Data is out of the Inverter's range for writing into the holding register.
22h	The Inverter does not allow this function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Attempted to change the register that cannot be changed during operation. •Has issued the enter command during operation (UV). •Has written into the register during trip (UV). •Has written into the register used exclusively for reading.
23h	Has written into the register (coil) used exclusively for reading.

<No Response>

The Inverter ignores a query and does not respond when:

- The broadcast is received.
- A communication error is detected in receiving a query.
- The query slave address does not correspond with the slave address set for the Inverter.
- The time interval between 2 pieces of data constituting the message is less than a 3.5-character length.
- Query data length is inappropriate.
- The reception interval in a frame exceeds the 1.5-character length.

Note: Provide a timer in the master to monitor the response, and if no response is returned within the set time period, send the same query again.

■ Explanation of Each Function Code

<Coil status reading [01h]>

Reads out the coil status (ON/OFF).

(Example)

When reading multi-function input terminals from 1 to 5 of the Inverter with the slave address "8" Refer to the following table for the multi-function input terminal statuses. (Coils from 12 to 14 are OFF.)

Class	Data				
Multi-function input terminals	1	2	3	4	5
Coil No.	7	8	9	10	11
Terminal status	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF

No.	Field name	Example (HEX)
1	Slave address *1	08
2	Function code	01
3	Coil start number (MSB)	00
4	Coil start number (LSB)	06
5	Number of coils (MSB)*2	00
6	Number of coils (LSB)*2	05
7	CRC-16 (MSB)	1C
8	CRC-16 (LSB)	91

No.	Field name	Example (HEX)
1	Slave address	08
2	Function code	01
3	Number of data bytes	01
4	Coil data *3	05
5	CRC-16 (MSB)	92
6	CRC-16 (LSB)	17

*1. Broadcasting cannot be performed.

*2. When specifying the value for 0 or over 31 of the reading coils, the error code "03h" is sent.

*3. Data is transferred by the number of data bytes.

The data received as the response shows the statuses of coils 7 to 14. The data received here, "05h = 00000101b", should be read with setting coil 7 as LSB as follows:

Item	Data							
	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7
Coil status	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON

If the reading coil exceeds the defined coil range in the final coil data, such coil data is regarded as "0" and returned.

Refer to "<Exception Response>" (4-89) if the coil status reading command has not been performed normally.

<Reading the Holding Register Content [03h]>

Reads the specified number of consecutive holding register contents from the specified holding register addresses.

(Example)

- Reads the latest trip information (frequency, current, voltage at trip) from the Inverter with the slave address "1".
- Refer to the trip status as follows:

3G3JX command	D081 (Factor)	D081 (Frequency)	D081 (Output current)	D081 (DC bus V DC)
Register No.	0012h	0014h	0016h	0017h
Trip status	Overcurrent (E03)	9.9 Hz	3.0 A	284 V

4-2 Function Mode

Query			Response		
No.	Field name	Example (Hex)	No.	Field name	Example (Hex)
1	Slave address*1	01	1	Slave address	01
2	Function code	03	2	Function code	03
3	Register start address *3(MSB)	00	3	Number of data bytes*2	0C
4	Register start address *3(LSB)	11	4	Register data 1 (MSB)	00
5	Number of holding registers (MSB)	00	5	Register data 1 (LSB)	03
6	Number of holding registers (LSB)	06	6	Register data 2 (MSB)	00
7	CRC-16 (MSB)	95	7	Register data 2 (LSB)	00
8	CRC-16 (LSB)	CD	8	Register data 3 (MSB)	00
			9	Register data 3 (LSB)	63
			10	Register data 4 (MSB)	00
			11	Register data 4 (LSB)	00
			12	Register data 5 (MSB)	00
			13	Register data 5 (LSB)	1E
			14	Register data 6 (MSB)	01
			15	Register data 6 (LSB)	1C
			16	CRC-16 (MSB)	AF
			17	CRC-16 (LSB)	6D

*1. Broadcasting cannot be performed.

*2. Data is transferred by the number of data bytes. In this example, 12 ("0Ch") bytes are used since 6 pieces of holding register data are returned.

*3. Note that the holding register start address is "0011h", which is smaller by 1 than the register number "0012h".

Read the data received in the response, as follows:

Response buffer	4-5		6-7		8-9	
Holding register start number	12+0 (MSB)	12+0 (LSB)	12+1 (MSB)	12+1 (LSB)	12+2 (MSB)	12+2 (LSB)
Response data	003h		00h	00h	0063h	
Trip data	Trip factor (E03)		Not used		Frequency (9.9 Hz)	
Response buffer	10-11		12-13		14-15	
Holding register start number	12+3 (MSB)	12+3 (LSB)	12+4 (MSB)	12+4 (LSB)	12+5 (MSB)	12+5 (LSB)
Response data	00h	00h	001Eh		001Ch	
Trip data	Not used		Output current (3.0 A)		DC bus V DC (284V)	

Refer to "<Exception Response>" (4-89) if the holding register content reading command has not been performed normally.

<Writing Into the Coil [05h]>

Writes into one coil.

The coil status change is shown in the following table.

Data	Coil status	
	OFF → ON	ON → OFF
Change data (MSB)	FFh	00h
Change data (LSB)	00h	00h

(Example)

- Issues the RUN command to the Inverter with the slave address "8". For running, "03" must be set to "A002".
- The coil number of the RUN command is "1".

Query			Response		
No.	Field name	Example (Hex)	No.	Field name	Example (Hex)
1	Slave address ^{*1}	08	1	Slave address	08
2	Function code	05	2	Function code	05
3	Coil address ^{*2} (MSB)	00	3	Coil address ^{*2} (MSB)	00
4	Coil address ^{*2} (LSB)	00	4	Coil address ^{*2} (LSB)	00
5	Change data (MSB)	FF	5	Change data (MSB)	FF
6	Change data (LSB)	00	6	Change data (LSB)	00
7	CRC-16 (MSB)	8C	7	CRC-16 (MSB)	8C
8	CRC-16 (LSB)	A3	8	CRC-16 (LSB)	A3

*1. There is no response for broadcasting.

*2. Note that the coil start address is "0", which is smaller by 1 than the coil number "1". The coil addresses for coil numbers from "1 to 31" are "0 to 30".

Refer to "<Exception Response>" (4-89) if writing into the coil cannot be performed normally.

<Writing into the holding register [06h]>

Writes data into the specified holding register.

(Example)

Write "50 Hz" into the Inverter with slave address "8" as multi-step speed reference 0 (A020).

The data resolution of the holding register "1029h" of multi-step speed reference 0 (A020) is 0.1 Hz. To set 50 Hz, set the change data to "500 (01F4h)".

4-2 Function Mode

Query			Response		
No.	Field name	Example (Hex)	No.	Field name	Example (Hex)
1	Slave address ^{*1}	08	1	Slave address	08
2	Function code	06	2	Function code	06
3	Register address ^{*2} (MSB)	10	3	Register address ^{*2} (MSB)	10
4	Register address ^{*2} (LSB)	28	4	Register address ^{*2} (LSB)	28
5	Change data (MSB)	01	5	Change data (MSB)	01
6	Change data (LSB)	F4	6	Change data (LSB)	F4
7	CRC-16 (MSB)	0D	7	CRC-16 (MSB)	0D
8	CRC-16 (LSB)	8C	8	CRC-16 (LSB)	8C

*1. There is no response for broadcasting.

*2. Note that the holding register start address is "1028h", which is smaller by 1 than the register number "1029h".

Refer to "<Exception Response>" (4-89) if writing into the holding register cannot be performed normally.

<Loopback Test [08h]>

Used to check the communications between master and slave. A random value can be used for test data.

(Example)

Loopback test to the Inverter with the slave address "1"

Query			Response		
No.	Field name	Example (HEX)	No.	Field name	Example (HEX)
1	Slave address *	01	1	Slave address	01
2	Function code	08	2	Function code	08
3	Test sub code (MSB)	00	3	Test sub code (MSB)	00
4	Test sub code (LSB)	00	4	Test sub code (LSB)	00
5	Data (MSB)	Random	5	Data	Random
6	Data (LSB)	Random	6	Data	Random
7	CRC-16 (MSB)	CRC	7	CRC-16 (MSB)	CRC
8	CRC-16 (LSB)	CRC	8	CRC-16 (LSB)	CRC

* Broadcasting cannot be performed.

The test sub code corresponds only with the query data echo (00h, 00h), not any other command.

<Writing Into Multiple Coils [0Fh]>
Rewrites consecutive multiple coils.

(Example)

Change the status of multi-function input terminals [S1] to [S5] of the Inverter with the slave address "8".

Refer to the following table for the status of multi-function input terminals [S1] to [S5].

Multi-function input terminals	[S1]	[S2]	[S3]	[S4]	[S5]
Coil No.	7	8	9	10	11
Terminal status	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON

Query			Response		
No.	Field name	Example (HEX)	No.	Field name	Example (HEX)
1	Slave address *1	08	1	Slave address	08
2	Function code	0F	2	Function code	0F
3	Coil start address (MSB) *3	00	3	Coil start address (MSB) *3	00
4	Coil start address (LSB) *3	06	4	Coil start address (LSB) *3	06
5	Number of coils (MSB)	00	5	Number of coils (MSB)	00
6	Number of coils (LSB)	05	6	Number of coils (LSB)	05
7	Number of bytes *2	02	7	CRC-16 (MSB)	75
8	Change data (MSB)	17	8	CRC-16 (LSB)	50
9	Change data (LSB)	00			
10	CRC-16 (MSB)	83			
11	CRC-16 (LSB)	EA			

*1. There is no response for broadcasting.

*2. Since the change data comprises both MSB and LSB as a set, make the byte to be an even number by adding 1, even if the byte which actually needs to be changed is an odd number.

*3. Note that the coil start address is "6", which is smaller by 1 than the coil number "7". The coil addresses for coil numbers from "1 to 31" are "0 to 30".

Refer to "<Exception Response>" (4-89) if writing into multiple coils cannot be performed normally.

<Writing into multiple holding registers [10h]>
Writes into consecutive multiple holding registers.

(Example)

Set "3000 seconds" to acceleration time 1 (F002) for the Inverter with the slave address "8". The data resolution of the holding register "1024h, 1015h" of acceleration time 1 (F002) is 0.01 seconds. To set 3000 seconds, set change data to "300000 (000493E0h)".

4-2 Function Mode

Query			Response		
No.	Field name	Example (HEX)	No.	Field name	Example (HEX)
1	Slave address ^{*1}	08	1	Slave address	08
2	Function code	10	2	Function code	10
3	Start address (MSB) ^{*3}	10	3	Start address (MSB)	10
4	Start address (LSB) ^{*3}	13	4	Start address (LSB)	13
5	Number of holding registers (MSB)	00	5	Number of holding registers (MSB)	00
6	Number of holding registers (LSB)	02	6	Number of holding registers (LSB)	02
7	Number of bytes ^{*2}	04	7	CRC-16 (MSB)	B4
8	Change data 1 (MSB)	00	8	CRC-16 (LSB)	54
9	Change data 1 (LSB)	04			
10	Change data 2 (MSB)	93			
11	Change data 2 (LSB)	E0			
12	CRC-16 (MSB)	7D			
13	CRC-16 (LSB)	53			

*1. There is no response for broadcasting.

*2. Specify the number of bytes to be changed, not the number of holding registers.

*3. Note that the holding register start address is "1013h", which is smaller by 1 than the register number "1014h".

Refer to "<Exception Response>" below if writing into the multiple holding registers cannot be performed normally.

<Exception Response>

The master requires a response for a query except for broadcasting. Though the Inverter should return a response corresponding with the query, it returns an exception response if the query has an error.

The exception response has a field configuration shown in the following table.

Field Configuration
Slave address
Function code
Exception code
CRC-16

The detailed field configuration is shown on the next page. The function code of the exception response is the value of the query function code with 80h added. The exception code shows the cause of exception response.

Function code		Exception code	
Query	Exception response	Code	Description
01h	81h	01h	Specified an unsupported function.
03h	83h	02h	Specified address does not exist.
05h	85h	03h	Specified data has an unacceptable format.
06h	86h	21h	Data is out of the Inverter's range for writing into the holding register.
0Fh	8Fh	22h	The Inverter does not allow this function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempted to change the register which cannot be changed during operation. • Has issued the enter command during operation (UV). • Has written into the register during trip (UV). • Has written into the register used exclusively for reading.
10h	90h	23h	Has written into the register (coil) used exclusively for reading.

■ To Save the Change to the Holding Register (enter command)

Even if using the command to write into the holding register (06h) or into the consecutive holding registers (10h), no change can be saved in the EEPROM memory element of the Inverter. If the Inverter power shuts off without saving any changes, the holding register returns to the status before the changes were made. To save the holding register changes in the Inverter's EEPROM memory element, the "enter command" must be issued according to the following procedure.

To issue the enter command

Write into all memory write (holding register number 0900h) using the writing command into the holding register (06h). In this case, a random value can be written into the holding register (0900h).

Notes:

- The enter command needs considerable time. Monitor the data writing signal (coil number 001Ah) to check whether the data is being written.
- Since the Inverter's EEPROM memory element has a limit on the number of rewrites (approx. 100,000 times), the Inverter life may be shortened if enter commands are frequently used.

■ Register Number List

R/W in the list shows whether the coil or holding register accepts reading and/or writing.

R: Read only R/W: Read and write enabled

Coil Number List

Coil No.	Item	R/W	Description
0000h	Not used	—	
0001h	RUN commands	R/W	1: RUN 0: Stop (Enabled when A002 = 03)
0002h	Rotation direction command	R/W	1: Reverse 0: Forward (Enabled when A002 = 03)
0003h	External Trip (EXT)	R/W	1: Trip
0004h	Trip reset (RS)	R/W	1: Reset
0005h	Not used	—	
0006h	Not used	—	
0007h	Multi-function input 1	R/W	1: ON 0: OFF *1
0008h	Multi-function input 2	R/W	1: ON 0: OFF *1
0009h	Multi-function input 3	R/W	1: ON 0: OFF *1
000Ah	Multi-function input 4	R/W	1: ON 0: OFF *1
000Bh	Multi-function input 5	R/W	1: ON 0: OFF *1
000Dh	Not used		
000Eh	Operation status	R	1: RUN 0: Stop (Interlocked with d003)
000Fh	Rotation direction	R	1: Reverse 0: Forward (Interlocked with d003)
0010h	Inverter ready	R	1: Ready 0: Not ready
0011h	Not used	—	
0012h	Not used	—	
0013h	Not used	—	
0014h	Alarm signal	R	1: During trip 0: Normal

*1. When either the control circuit terminal block or the coil is turned ON, these settings are ON.

The control circuit terminal block has the priority for the multi-function input.

If the master cannot reset the coil ON status due to communication disconnection, turn the control circuit terminal block from ON to OFF in order to turn OFF the coil.

*2. The content of a communications error is retained until a fault reset is input. (Available to reset during operation)

Coil No.	Item	R/W	Description
0015h	Excessive PID deviation signal	R	1: ON 0: OFF
0016h	Overload warning signal	R	
0017h	Frequency arrival signal (Over set frequency)	R	
0018h	Frequency arrival signal (At a constant speed)	R	
0019h	Signal during RUN	R	
001Ah	Data writing	R	1: Writing 0: Normal
001Bh	CRC error	R	1: Error 0: No error *2
001Ch	Overrun error	R	
001Dh	Framing error	R	
001Eh	Parity error	R	
001Fh	Check sum error	R	

*1. When either the control circuit terminal block or the coil is turned ON, these settings are ON.

The control circuit terminal block has the priority for the multi-function input.

If the master cannot reset the coil ON status due to communication disconnection, turn the control circuit terminal block from ON to OFF in order to turn OFF the coil.

*2. The content of a communications error is retained until a fault reset is input. (Available to reset during operation)

Holding Register Number List

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
0002h	Frequency reference (Enable when A001 = 03)	—	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
0003h	Inverter status	—	R	00: Default 01: (Reserved) 02: Stop 03: Run 04: Free-run stop (FRS) 05: Jogging 06: DC injection braking 07: Retry 08: Trip 09: Undervoltage	—
0005h	PID feedback (Enable when A076 = 02)	—	R/W	0 to 1000	0.1 [%]
1002h	Output frequency monitor	d001	R	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1003h	Output current monitor	d002	R	0 to 2000	0.1 [%]
1004h	Rotation direction monitor	d003	R	00: Stop 01: Forward 02: Reverse	
1005h	PID feedback value monitor (A075 PID scale)	d004 (MSB)	R	0 to 999900	0.01 [%]
1006h		d004 (LSB)			

4-2 Function Mode

4

Functions

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
1007h	Multi-function input monitor	d005	R	0 to 63 Multi-function input status, Bit 0 = [1] to Bit 4 = [5]	—
1008h	Multi-function output monitor	d006	R	0 to 7 Multi-function output status, Bit 0 = [P1] Bit 1 = Not used. Bit 2 = [MA]	—
1009h	Output frequency monitor (after conversion)	d007 (MSB)	R	0 to 3996000	0.01
100Ah		d007 (LSB)			
100Ch	Output voltage monitor	d013	R	0 to 20000	0.01 [%]
100Eh	Total RUN time	d016 (MSB)	R	0 to 999999	1 [h]
100Fh		d016 (LSB)			
1010h	Power ON time monitor	d017 (MSB)	R	0 to 999999	1 [h]
1011h		d017 (LSB)			
116Ah	Fin temperature monitor	d018	R	0 to 2000	0.1 [°C]
0011h	Fault frequency monitor	d080	R	0 to 65535	—
116Ch	DC voltage monitor	d102	R	0 to 9999	0.1 [V]
116Dh	Electronic thermal monitor	d104	R	0 to 1000	0.1 [%]
0012h	Fault monitor 1	d081	R	Trip monitor 1: Factor code	—
0014h			R	Trip monitor 1: Frequency	0.1 [Hz]
0016h			R	Trip monitor 1: Current	0.1 [A]
0017h			R	Trip monitor 1: Voltage	1. [V]
0018h			R	Trip monitor 1: Run time (MSB)	1. [h]
0019h			R	Trip monitor 1: Run time (LSB)	
001Ah			R	Trip monitor 1: ON time (MSB)	1. [h]
001Bh			R	Trip monitor 1: ON time (LSB)	
001Ch			Fault monitor 2	d082	R
001Eh	R	Trip monitor 2: Frequency			0.1 [Hz]
0020h	R	Trip monitor 2: Current			0.1 [A]
0021h	R	Trip monitor 2: Voltage			1. [V]
0022h	R	Trip monitor 2: Run time (MSB)			1. [h]
0023h	R	Trip monitor 2: Run time (LSB)			
0024h	R	Trip monitor 2: ON time (MSB)			1. [h]
0025h	R	Trip monitor 2: ON time (LSB)			

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
0026h	Fault monitor 3	d083	R	Trip monitor 3: Factor code	—
0028h			R	Trip monitor 3: Frequency	0.1 [Hz]
002Ah			R	Trip monitor 3: Current	0.1 [A]
002Bh			R	Trip monitor 3: Voltage	1. [V]
002Ch			R	Trip monitor 3: Run time (MSB)	1. [h]
002Dh			R	Trip monitor 3: Run time (LSB)	
002Eh			R	Trip monitor 3: ON time (MSB)	1. [h]
002Fh			R	Trip monitor 3: ON time (LSB)	
1014h	Acceleration time 1	F002 (MSB)	R/W	1 to 300000 The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 (100.0 seconds).	0.01 [s]
1015h		F002 (LSB)	R/W		
1501h	2nd acceleration time 1	F202 (MSB)	R/W	1 to 300000 The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 (100.0 seconds).	0.01 [s]
1502h		F202 (LSB)	R/W		
1016h	Deceleration time 1	F003 (MSB)	R/W	1 to 300000 The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 (100.0 seconds).	0.01 [s]
1017h		F003 (LSB)	R/W		
1503h	2nd deceleration time 1	F203 (MSB)	R/W	1 to 300000 The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 (100.0 seconds).	0.01 [s]
1504h		F203 (LSB)	R/W		
1018h	Operator rotation direction selection	F004	R/W	0: Forward 1: Reverse	—
1019h	Frequency reference selection	A001	R/W	00: Digital Operator (volume) 01: Terminal 02: Digital Operator (F001) 03: ModBus communication 10: Frequency operation result	—
101Ah	RUN command selection	A002	R/W	01: Terminal 02: Digital Operator 03: ModBus communication	
101Bh	Base frequency	A003	R/W	30. to maximum frequency A004	1. [Hz]
150Ch	2nd base frequency	A203	R/W	30. to maximum frequency A204	1. [Hz]
101Ch	Maximum frequency	A004	R/W	30 to 400	1. [Hz]
150Dh	2nd maximum frequency	A204	R/W	30 to 400	1. [Hz]
101Dh	FV/FI selection	A005	R/W	02: Switches between FV/VR via terminal AT 03: Switches between FI/VR via terminal AT 04: Terminal FV 05: Terminal FI	—

4-2 Function Mode

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
1020h	FV start frequency	A011	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1022h	FV end frequency	A012	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1023h	FV start ratio	A013	R/W	0 to 100	1 [%]
1024h	FV end ratio	A014	R/W	0 to 100	1 [%]
1025h	FV start selection	A015	R/W	00: Start frequency A011 01: 0 Hz	—
1026h	FV, FI sampling	A016	R/W	1 to 17	—
1029h	Multi-step speed reference 0	A020	R/W	0.0/Starting frequency to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
150Fh	2nd multi-step speed reference 0	A220	R/W	0.0/Starting frequency to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
102Bh	Multi-step speed reference 1	A021	R/W	0.0/Starting frequency to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
102Dh	Multi-step speed reference 2	A022	R/W		
102Fh	Multi-step speed reference 3	A023	R/W		
1031h	Multi-step speed reference 4	A024	R/W		
1033h	Multi-step speed reference 5	A025	R/W		
1035h	Multi-step speed reference 6	A026	R/W		
1037h	Multi-step speed reference 7	A027	R/W		
1039h	Multi-step speed reference 8	A028	R/W		
103Bh	Multi-step speed reference 9	A029	R/W		
103Dh	Multi-step speed reference 10	A030	R/W		
103Fh	Multi-step speed reference 11	A031	R/W		
1041h	Multi-step speed reference 12	A032	R/W		
1043h	Multi-step speed reference 13	A033	R/W		
1045h	Multi-step speed reference 14	A034	R/W		
1047h	Multi-step speed reference 15	A035	R/W		
1048h	Jogging frequency	A038	R/W	0 to 999	0.01 [Hz]
1049h	Jogging stop selection	A039	R/W	00: Free-run stop 01: Deceleration stop 02: DC injection braking stop	—
104Ah	Torque boost selection	A041	R/W	00: Manual torque boost only 01: Simple torque boost	—
1510h	2nd torque boost selection	A241	R/W		
104Bh	Manual torque boost voltage	A042	R/W	0 to 200	0.1 [%]
1511h	2nd manual torque boost voltage	A242	R/W		

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
104Ch	Manual torque boost frequency	A043	R/W	0 to 500	0.1 [%]
1512h	2nd manual torque boost frequency	A243	R/W		
104Dh	V/f characteristics selection	A044	R/W	00: VC 01: 1.7th power of VP 06: Special VP	—
1513h	2nd V/f characteristics selection	A244	R/W		
104Eh	Output voltage gain	A045	R/W	20 to 100	1. [%]
1514h	2nd output voltage gain	A245	R/W		
1051h	DC injection braking selection	A051	R/W	00: Disabled 01: Enabled during stop 02: Output frequency<A052 DB	—
1052h	DC injection braking frequency	A052	R/W	0 to 600	0.1 [Hz]
1053h	DC injection braking delay time	A053	R/W	0 to 50	0.1 [s]
1054h	DC injection braking power	A054	R/W	0 to 100	1. [%]
1055h	DC injection braking time	A055	R/W	0 to 600	0.1 [s]
1056h	DC injection braking method selection	A056	R/W	00: Edge operation 01: Level operation	—
105Ah	Frequency upper limit	A061	R/W	0.0/Frequency lower limit : A062 x 10 to Maximum frequency : A004 x 10	0.1 [Hz]
1517h	2nd frequency upper limit	A261	R/W	0.0/2nd frequency lower limit : A262 x 10 to 2nd max. frequency : A204 x 10	0.1 [Hz]
105Bh	Frequency lower limit	A062	R/W	0.0/Starting frequency : b082 x 10 to Frequency upper limit : A061 x 10	0.1 [Hz]
1518h	2nd frequency lower limit	A262	R/W	0.0/Starting frequency : b082 x 10 to 2nd frequency upper limit : A261x10	0.1 [Hz]
105Dh 1060h 1063h	Jump frequency 1 Jump frequency 2 Jump frequency 3	A063, A065, A067	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
105Eh 1061h 1064h	Jump frequency width 1 Jump frequency width 2 Jump frequency width 3	A064, A066, A068	R/W	0 to 100	0.1 [Hz]
1068h	PID selection	A071	R/W	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	—
1069h	PID P gain	A072	R/W	2 to 50	0.1
106Ah	PID I gain	A073	R/W	0 to 1500	0.1 [s]
106Bh	PID D gain	A074	R/W	0 to 1000	0.1 [s]
106Ch	PID scale	A075	R/W	1 to 9999	0.01

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
106Dh	PID feedback selection	A076	R/W	00: Feedback (FI) 01: Feedback (FV) 02: External communication 10: Operation function output	—
106Eh	Reverse PID function	A077	R/W	00: OFF (Deviation = Target value - Feedback value) 01: ON (Deviation = Feedback value - Target value)	—
106Fh	PID output limit function	A078	R/W	0 to 1000	0.1 [%]
1070h	AVR selection	A081	R/W	00: Always ON 01: Always OFF 02: OFF during deceleration	—
1071h	AVR voltage selection	A082	R/W	200-V class 0: 200 1: 215 2: 220 3: 230 4: 240 400-V class 0: 380 1: 400 2: 415 3: 440 4: 460 5: 480	—
1072h	RUN mode selection	A085	R/W	00: Normal operation 01: Energy-saving operation	—
1073h	Energy-saving response/ accuracy adjustment	A086	R/W	0 to 1000	0.1 [%]
1074h	Acceleration time 2	A092 (MSB)	R/W	1 to 300000 The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 (100.0 seconds).	0.01 [s]
1075h		A092 (LSB)	R/W		
1519h	2nd acceleration time 2	A292 (MSB)	R/W	1 to 300000 The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 (100.0 seconds).	0.01 [s]
151Ah		A292 (LSB)	R/W		
1076h	Deceleration time 2	A093 (MSB)	R/W	1 to 300000 The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 (100.0 seconds).	0.01 [s]
1077h		A093 (LSB)	R/W		
151Bh	2nd deceleration time 2	A293 (MSB)	R/W	1 to 300000 The second decimal place is ignored when the value is over 10000 (100.0 seconds).	0.01 [s]
151Ch		A293 (LSB)	R/W		

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
1078h	2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection	A094	R/W	00: Switched via terminal 2CH 01: Switched by setting	—
151Dh	2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection	A294	R/W		
107Ah	2-step acceleration frequency	A095	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
151Fh	2nd 2-step acceleration frequency	A295	R/W		
107Ch	2-step deceleration frequency	A096	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1521h	*2nd 2-step deceleration frequency	A296	R/W		
107Dh	Acceleration pattern selection	A097	R/W	00: Line 01: S-shape curve	—
107Eh	Deceleration pattern selection	A098	R/W	00: Line 01: S-shape curve	—
1080h	FI start frequency	A101	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1082h	FI end frequency	A102	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1083h	FI start ratio	A103	R/W	0 to 100	1. [%]
1084h	FI end ratio	A104	R/W	0 to 100	1. [%]
1085h	FI start selection	A105	R/W	00: Start frequency A101 01: 0 Hz	—
108Eh	Operation frequency input A setting	A141	R/W	00: Digital Operator (F001) 01: Digital Operator (volume) 02: Input FV 03: Input FI 04: RS485 communications	—
108Fh	Operation frequency input B setting	A142	R/W		
1090h	Operator selection	A143	R/W	00: Addition (A + B) 01: Subtraction (A – B) 02: Multiplication (A × B)	—
1091h	Frequency addition amount	A145	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1093h	Frequency addition direction	A146	R/W	00: Adds the A145 value to the output frequency 01: Subtract A145 value from output frequency	—
1095h	VR start frequency	A151	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1097h	VR end frequency	A152	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1098h	VR start ratio	A153	R/W	0 to 100	1. [%]
1099h	VR end ratio	A154	R/W	0 to 100	1. [%]
109Ah	VR start selection	A155	R/W	0, 1	-
10A5h	Retry selection	b001	R/W	00: Alarm 01: 0 Hz start 02: Frequency matching restart 03: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop	—

4-2 Function Mode

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
10A6h	Allowable momentary power interruption time	b002	R/W	3 to 250	0.1 [s]
10A7h	Retry wait time	b003	R/W	3 to 1000	0.1 [s]
10A8h	Momentary power interruption/undervoltage trip during stop selection	b004	R/W	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	—
10A9h	Momentary power interruption retry time selection	b005	R/W	00: 16 times 01: No limit	—
1170h	Starting frequency at frequency pull-in restart	b011	R/W	00: Frequency at interruption 01: Max. frequency 02: Set frequency	—
10ADh	Electronic thermal level	b012	R/W	2000 to 10000 Set the rated current to 10000	0.01 [%]
1527h	2nd electronic thermal level	b212	R/W		
10AEh	Electronic thermal characteristics selection	b013	R/W	00: Reduced torque characteristics 1 01: Constant torque characteristics 02: Reduced torque characteristics 2	—
1528h	2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection	b213	R/W		—
10B5h	Overload limit selection	b021	R/W	00: Disabled 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation 02: Enabled in constant speed operation	—
1529h	2nd overload limit selection	b221	R/W		—
10B6h	Overload limit level	b022	R/W	2000 to 15000 Set the rated current to 10000	0.01 [%]
152Ah	2nd overload limit level	b222	R/W		
10B7h	Overload limit parameter	b023	R/W	1 to 300	0.1 [s]
152Bh	2nd overload limit parameter	b223	R/W		
10BBh	Overload limit source selection	b028	R/W	00: Set values in b022 01: Input FV terminal	—
152Ch	2nd overload limit source selection	b228	R/W	00: Set values in b222 01: Input FV terminal	—
1171h	Deceleration rate constant at frequency pull-in restart	b029	R/W	1 to 30000	0.1 [s]
1172h	Frequency pull-in restart level	b030	R/W	200 to 20000	0.01 [%]

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
10BCh	Soft lock selection	b031	R/W	00: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. 01: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. 03: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. 10: Data other than parameters changeable during operation cannot be changed.	—
10C9h	Selection of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	b050	R/W	00: Disabled 01: Enabled (Stop) 02: Enabled (Restart)	—
10CAh	Starting voltage of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	b051	R/W	0 to 10000	0.1 [V]
10CBh	Stop deceleration level of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	b052	R/W	0 to 10000	0.1 [V]
10CCh	Deceleration time of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	b053	R/W	1 to 30000	0.1 [s]
10CEh	Deceleration starting width of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	b054	R/W	0 to 100	0.1 [Hz]
1173h	Overvoltage protection proportional gain during deceleration	b055	R/W	2 to 50	0.1
1174h	Overvoltage protection integral time during deceleration	b056	R/W	0 to 1500	0.1 [s]
10CFh	AM adjustment	b080	R/W	0 to 255	—
10D1h	Starting frequency	b082	R/W	5 to 99	0.1 [Hz]
10D2h	Carrier frequency	b083	R/W	20 to 120	0.1 [kHz]
10D3h	Initialization selection	b084	R/W	00: Clears the trip monitor 01: Initializes data 02: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data	—
10D4h	Initialization parameter selection	b085	R/W	00: Fixed *Do not change.	—
10D5h	Frequency conversion coefficient	b086	R/W	1 to 999	0.1

4-2 Function Mode

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
10D6h	STOP key selection	b087	R/W	00: Enabled 01: Disabled	—
10D7h	Free-run stop selection	b088	R/W	00: 0 Hz start 01: Frequency pull-in restart	—
10D8h	Monitor display selection	b089	R/W	01: Output frequency monitor 02: Output current monitor 03: Rotation direction monitor 04: PID feedback value monitor 05: Multi-function input monitor 06: Multi-function output monitor 07: Frequency conversion monitor	—
10DAh	Stop selection	b091	R/W	00: Deceleration→Stop 01: Free-run stop	—
10DBh	Cooling fan control	b092	R/W	00: Always ON 01: ON during RUN 02: Depends on the fin temperature	—
10F5h	Overvoltage LAD stop function	b130	R/W	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	—
10F6h	Overvoltage LAD stop function level setting	b131	R/W	200-V class: 330 to 395, 400-V class: 660 to 790	1. [V]
1176h	Overvoltage protection function selection during deceleration	b133	R/W	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	—
1177h	Overvoltage protection level setting during deceleration	b134	R/W	200-V class: 330. to 395. 400-V class: 660. to 790.	1. [V]
10F7h	Overcurrent suppression function	b140	R/W	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	—
10F8h	Automatic carrier reduction	b150	R/W	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	—
10F9h	Ready function selection	b151	R/W	00: RDY disabled 01: RDY enabled	—

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
1103h	Multi-function input 1 selection	C001	R/W	00: FW/01: RV/02: CF1/03: CF2/04: CF3/05: CF4/06: JG/07: DB/08: SET/09: 2CH/11: FRS/12: EXT/13: USP/15: SFT/16: AT/18: RS/19: PTC terminal 5 only/20: STA/21: STP/22: F/R/23: PID/24: PIDC/27: UP/28: DWN/29: UDC/31: OPE/50: ADD/51: F-TM/52: RDY/53: SP-SET/64: EMR(automatically allocated to terminal 3 if enabled)/255: NO	—
1532h	2nd multi-function input 1 selection	C201	R/W		
1104h	Multi-function input 2 selection	C002	R/W		
1533h	2nd multi-function input 2 selection	C202	R/W		
1105h	Multi-function input 3 selection	C003	R/W		
1534h	2nd multi-function input 3 selection	C203	R/W		
1106h	Multi-function input 4 selection	C004	R/W		
1535h	2nd multi-function input 4 selection	C204	R/W		
1107h	Multi-function input 5 selection	C005	R/W		
1536h	2nd multi-function input 5 selection	C205	R/W		
110Bh	Multi-function input 1 operation selection	C011	R/W	00: NO 01: NC	—
110Ch	Multi-function input 2 operation selection	C012	R/W		
110Dh	Multi-function input 3 operation selection	C013	R/W		
110Eh	Multi-function input 4 operation selection	C014	R/W		
110Fh	Multi-function input 5 operation selection	C015	R/W		
1114h	Multi-function output terminal P1 selection	C021	R/W	00: RUN/01: FA1/02: FA2/03: OL/04: OD/05: AL/06: Dc/07: FBV/08: NDC/09: LOG/10: ODc(Do not use.)/43: LOC	—
1119h	Relay output (MA, MB) function selection	C026	R/W		
111Bh	AM selection	C028	R/W	00: F (Output frequency) 01: A (Output current)	—
111Dh	Multi-function output terminal P1 contact selection	C031	R/W	00: NO 01: NC	—
1122h	Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection	C036	R/W	00: NO 01: NC	—
1178h	Light load signal output mode	C038	R/W	00: Enabled during acceleration/ deceleration/constant speed 01: Enabled only during constant speed	—
1179h	Light load detection level	C039	R/W	0 to 20000 Set to 10000 at rated current	0.01 [%]

4-2 Function Mode

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
1124h	Overload warning level	C041	R/W	0 to 20000 Set to 10000 at rated current	0.01 [%]
153Ah	2nd overload warning level	C241	R/W		
1126h	Arrival frequency during acceleration	C042	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1128h	Arrival frequency during deceleration	C043	R/W	0 to 4000	0.1 [Hz]
1129h	PID deviation excessive level	C044	R/W	0 to 1000	0.1 [%]
112Eh	PID FB upper limit	C052	R/W	0 to 1000	0.1 [%]
112Fh	PID FB lower limit	C053	R/W	0 to 1000	0.1 [%]
1137h	Operator/ModBus selection	C070	—	Do not change through ModBus communication. For setting, refer to "ModBus Setting" (4-78).	—
1138h	Communication speed selection (Baud rate selection)	C071	—		
1139h	Communication station No. selection	C072	—		
113Bh	Communication parity selection	C074	—		
113Ch	Communication stop bit selection	C075	—		
113Dh	Communication error selection	C076	—		
113Eh	Communication error timeout	C077	—		
113Fh	Communication wait time	C078	—		
1141h	FV adjustment	C081	R/W	0 to 2000	0.1 [%]
1142h	FI adjustment	C082	R/W	0 to 2000	0.1 [%]
1145h	AM offset adjustment	C086	R/W	0 to 100	0.1 [V]
—	Not used	C091	—	Do not change.	—
1149h	UP/DWN selection	C101	R/W	00: OFF/01: ON	—
114Ah	Reset selection	C102	R/W	00: Trip reset at power-on 01: Trip reset when the power is OFF 02: Enabled only during trip (Reset when the power is ON.)	—
1150h	Logic operation function A input	C141	R/W	00: RUN/01: FA1/02: FA2/03: OL/04: OD/05: AL/06: Dc/07: FBV/08: NDc/10: ODc(Do not use.)/43: LOC	—
1151h	Logic operation function B input	C142	R/W		
1152h	Logic operator selection	C143	R/W	00: AND/01: OR/02: XOR	—

Register No.	Function name	Parameter No.	R/W Function	Monitor or data range	Resolution
1153h	Output terminal P1 ON delay	C144	R/W	0 to 1000	0.1 [s]
1154h	Output terminal P1 OFF delay	C145	R/W	0 to 1000	
1157h	Relay output ON delay	C148	R/W	0 to 1000	
1158h	Relay output OFF delay	C149	R/W	0 to 1000	
1165h	Motor capacity selection	H003	R/W	00: 0.2/02: 0.4/04: 0.75/ 06: 1.5/07: 2.2/09: 3.7/ 11: 5.5/12: 7.5	—
1541h	2nd motor capacity selection	H203	R/W	00: 0.2/02: 0.4/04: 0.75/ 06: 1.5/07: 2.2/09: 3.7/ 11: 5.5/12: 7.5	—
1166h	Motor pole number selection	H004	R/W	2/4/6/8	1 [pole]
1542h	2nd motor pole number selection	H204	R/W	2/4/6/8	1 [pole]
1168h	Stabilization parameter	H006	R/W	0. to 255.	1. [%]
1544h	2nd stabilization parameter	H206	R/W	0. to 255.	1. [%]
0900h	Enter command	—	W	Indefinite value	—

Chapter 5

Maintenance Operations

5-1	Special Display List	5-1
5-2	Troubleshooting.....	5-5

5-1 Special Display List

Error Code List

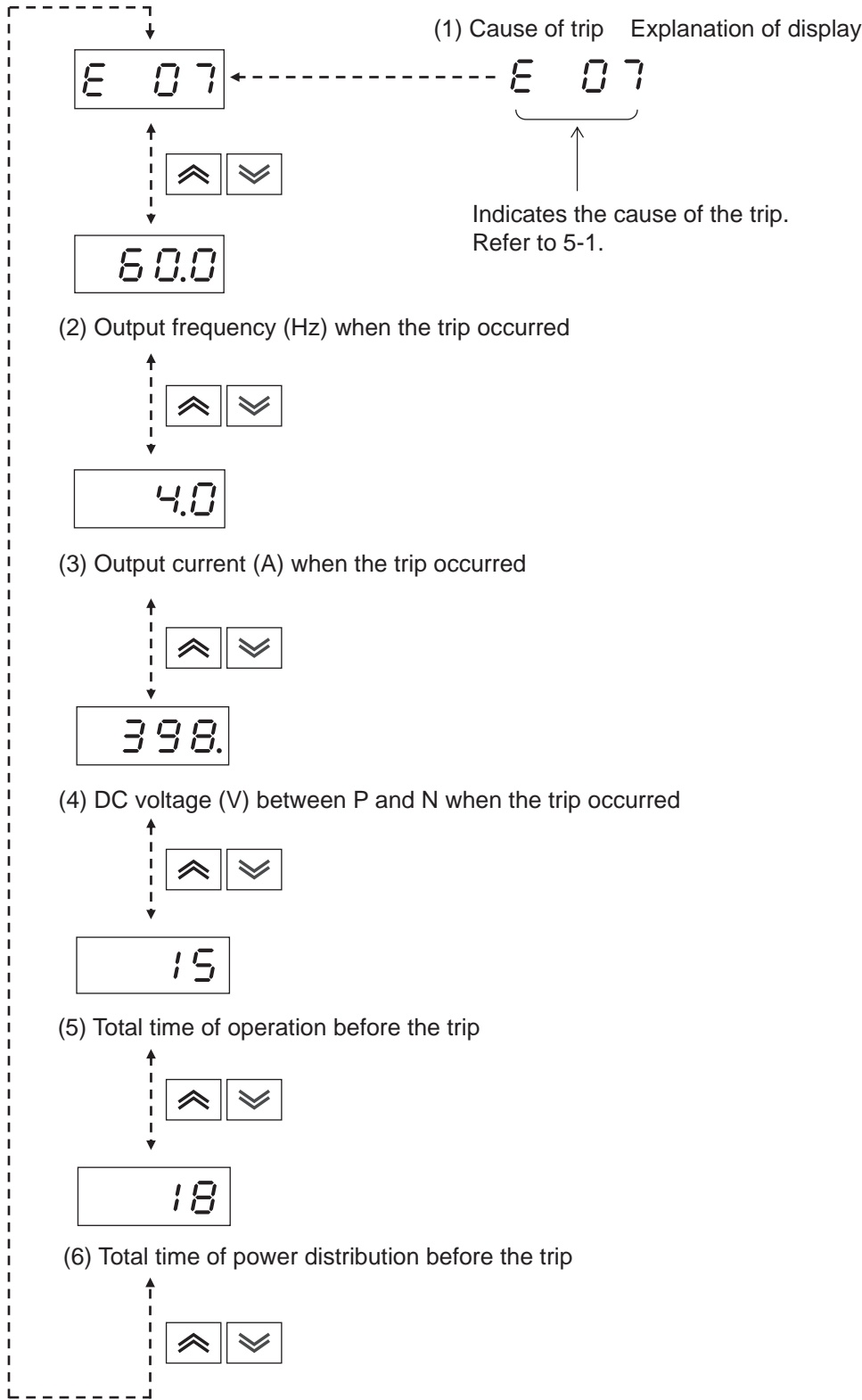
Name	Description	Display on Digital Operator
Overcurrent trip	If the motor is restrained, or rapidly accelerated or decelerated, a large current flows through the Inverter, which may result in breakdown. To avoid this, an overcurrent protection circuit works to shut off the Inverter output.	Constant speed
		Deceleration
		Acceleration
		Others
Overload trip	If an Inverter output current is detected and the motor is overloaded, an electronic thermal inside the Inverter operates to shut off the Inverter output. •After a trip occurs, normal operation is restored in 10 seconds by resetting the Inverter.	
Overvoltage trip	If the incoming voltage and regenerative energy from the motor are too high, a protection circuit works to shut off the Inverter output when the voltage on the converter exceeds the specified level.	
EEPROM error	Shuts off the output if an error occurs in the EEPROM built into the Inverter due to external noise and abnormal temperature rise. •Check the set data again if the [E_08] error occurs. •If the power is shut off during data initialization, an EEPROM error [E_08] may occur when the power is next turned on. Shut off the power after completing data initialization.	
Undervoltage trip	Shuts off the output if the incoming voltage drops below the specified level, causing the control circuit not to work properly during a momentary power interruption.	
CPU error	Shuts off the output if the internal CPU has malfunctioned. •If the multi-function output terminal (relay terminal) is set to 05 (alarm), the signal may not be output during the CPU error [E_11]. In this case, no data is stored in the trip monitor. •The same thing could happen if AL (05) is allocated to the relay output terminal. Again, no data is stored.	
External trip	If an error occurs in the external equipment or devices, the Inverter receives the signal, and the output is shut off. (Available with the external trip function selected)	
USP trip	Appears if the Inverter is turned on with the RUN command being input. (Available with the USP function selected) •If an undervoltage trip [E_09] occurs with the USP terminal turned ON, a USP trip [E_13] occurs after a trip reset. Reset again to release the trip.	

Name	Description	Display on Digital Operator
Ground fault trip	Shuts off the output if a ground fault between the Inverter output unit and the motor is detected when turning on the power. •The ground fault trip E-14 cannot be released with the reset input. Shut off the power and check the wiring.	E-14
Incoming overvoltage trip	Appears if the incoming voltage has remained high for 100 seconds while the Inverter output is stopped.	E-15
Temperature error	Shuts off the output if the temperature has risen in the main circuit due to malfunction of the cooling fan or other reasons.	E-21
Driver error	Shuts off the output if overcurrent is detected in the main circuit.	E-30
Thermistor error	While the thermistor input function is used, this detects the resistance of the external thermistor and shuts off the Inverter output.	E-35
Emergency shutoff	With the emergency shutoff selected (DIP switch on the control board SW8 = ON), this error appears when an emergency shutoff signal is input from multi-function input terminal 3.	E-37
Communications error	Occurs when the communication watchdog timer times out.	E-60

Other Displays

Name	Description	Display on Digital Operator
Reset	Appears with the [RS] terminal turned ON or during initialization.	
Undervoltage standby	Appears when the Inverter is in the undervoltage standby condition or with the power shut off.	
Restart during momentary power interruption Restart during trip	The restart function is in operation.	
Setting initialization	Appears while the set values are being initialized.	
Trip monitor initialization	Appears while the trip monitor is being initialized.	
No data	Appears if no data exists. (Trip monitor)	
Communications error	Appears if an error occurs between the Digital Operator and the Inverter.	

Trip Monitor Display



5-2 Troubleshooting

Situation		Possible cause	Remedy
The motor doesn't work.	No voltage observed for Inverter outputs U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is the A001 setting (frequency reference selection) correct? Is the A002 setting (RUN command selection) correct? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the A001 setting. Check the A002 setting.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is power supplied to terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3? If so, the POWER LED indicator should light up. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connections of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and U/T1, V/T2, W/T3. Turn on the power.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does the display show "E ***"? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press the Mode key to confirm the status, and then reset.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is the allocation of the multi-function input correct? Is the RUN key (RUN command) turned on? Are FW (or RV) input and terminal SC or PSC connected? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the allocation of the multi-function inputs: C001 to C005 Turn on the RUN key (RUN command). Connect FW (or RV) input to terminal SC or PSC.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is the frequency set with F001 selected? Is the potentiometer connected to terminals FS/FV/FC? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press the key to set the frequency. If terminal mode is selected, set the potentiometer to FS/FV/FC.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Are RS and FRS inputs still turned on? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn off these inputs. 	
	Voltage observed for Inverter outputs U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is the motor restrained? Or is it overloaded? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Release the restraint and reduce the load. Operate the motor separately.
Motor rotation is in reverse.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Are output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 correct? Is the phase sequence of the motor U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, and is the rotation in forward or reverse? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connect according to the motor phase sequence. (Generally, the sequence is U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 in forward.)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is the control circuit terminal correct? Is F004 set correctly in the motor rotation direction selection via the Digital Operator? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select FW for forward and RV for reverse.
Motor rotation speed does not rise.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not rise even after the frequency setting unit is turned on with correct wiring. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the frequency setting unit.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is the motor overloaded? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the load. Motor rpm becomes lower than the set value due to the limit function if overloaded.

Situation		Possible cause	Remedy
Rotation is unstable.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the load too varied? • Is the power voltage varied? • Is this situation observed at a specific frequency? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase the capacity of both the motor and Inverter. • Reduce the variation. • Finely adjust the output frequency.
Motor rotation doesn't match.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the maximum frequency setting correct? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the V/F pattern according to the motor specifications. • Check the transmission gear ratio.
Data value is abnormal.	Does not change with data set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After changing the data using the Increment/Decrement key, the Enter key was not pressed before the power was turned off. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input data again and press the Enter key.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Was the power turned off within 6 seconds of changing the data and pressing the Enter key? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wait 6 seconds or more after changing data and pressing the Enter key.
Data would not change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Frequency would not change. • Can neither operate nor stop. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the selection between operator and terminal modes correct? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the selections of the setting modes of A001 and A002.
	Cannot change data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the soft lock activated? • Is the soft lock (data: 02 and 03) set in soft lock selection b031? • Is it tripped? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset the SFT terminal. • Set b031 to 00 or 01. • Turn off the switch. • Reset the trip.

Notes on Data Setting:

Wait 6 seconds or more after changing data and pressing the Enter key to store it.




The data may not be set correctly if you operate any key, perform the reset, or disconnect the power supply within 6 seconds.




Chapter 6

Inspection and Maintenance

6-1	Inspection and Maintenance	6-1
6-2	Storage	6-7

6-1 Inspection and Maintenance

 WARNING	
	<p>Do not remove the front cover during the power supply and 5 minutes after the power shutoff. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.</p>
	<p>Do not change wiring, mode change switches (S7, S8), optional devices or replace cooling fans while the input power is being supplied. Doing so may result in a serious injury due to an electric shock.</p>

 CAUTION	
	<p>Do not touch the Inverter fins, braking resistors and the motor, which become too hot during the power supply and for some time after the power shutoff. Doing so may result in a burn.</p>
	<p>Do not dismantle, repair or modify the product. Doing so may result in an injury.</p>

Safety Information

■ Maintenance and Inspection

- Be sure to confirm safety before conducting maintenance, inspection or parts replacement.

Precautions for Use

■ Operation Stop Command

- Provide a separate emergency stop switch because the STOP key on the Digital Operator is valid only when function settings are performed.
- When checking a signal during the power supply and the voltage is erroneously applied to the control input terminals, the motor may start abruptly. Be sure to confirm safety before checking a signal.

■ Product Disposal

- Comply with the local ordinance and regulations when disposing of the product.

6
Inspection and Maintenance

General Precautions

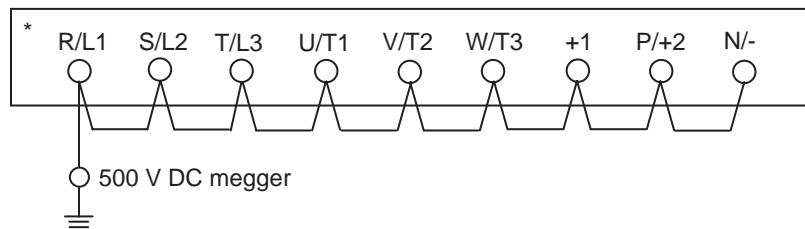
- Always keep the Inverter and area clean to prevent dust from entering.
- Take utmost care not to have the wires disconnected or connected wrongly. Tightly fix the terminals and connectors.
- Do not expose the electronic device to humidity, oil, dust and/or iron powder or shavings. Doing so may damage the insulation and result in an accident.
- Do not pull on the cables in connecting/disconnecting the connectors (cooling fan and control PCB cables). Doing so may result in fire or injury due to cable damage.

Inspection Item

- Daily inspection
- Periodic inspection (about every year)
- Insulation resistance test (about every two years)

- Megger test

Short-circuit the terminals as below to conduct the test.



* For 3G3JX-AE□□□'s terminal symbols, R/L1 corresponds to L1, S/L2 to L2, and T/L3 to N/L3.

- Make sure that the resistance between the main circuit terminal and ground is 5 MΩ or more at 500 V DC megger.
- Do not conduct a withstand voltage test on any part of the Inverter. Doing so may result in the deterioration of parts.

*To shorten non-operation time, we recommend always keeping a spare Inverter ready.

■ Daily Inspection and Periodic Inspection

Inspection part	Inspection item	Inspection point	Inspection period		Inspection method	Criteria	Standard replacement period	Meter
			Daily	Periodic				
General	Ambient environment	Check ambient temperature, as well as checking for humidity, dust, hazardous gases, oil mist, etc.	✓		Monitoring, visual inspection	Ambient temperature -10°C to +40°C With no freezing Ambient humidity 20% to 90% With no condensation		Thermometer Hygrometer
	Entire device	Check that there are no abnormal vibrations or sounds.	✓		Visual or acoustic inspection		—	
	Powersupply voltage	Check that the main circuit voltage is normal.	✓		Voltage measurement between terminals R/L1, S/L2 and T/L3 on the Inverter terminal block.	The following conditions must be satisfied: (200-V class) 200 to 240 V 50/60 Hz (400-V class) 380 to 480 V 50/60 Hz		Tester
Main circuit	General	Insulation resistance test (between main circuit terminal and ground terminal)		✓	Megger check (Refer to 6-2.)	5 M Ω min.		500 V DC megger
		Check that the screws are not loose.		✓	Tighten securely	Tightening torque (excluding terminal block) • M 3.5: 0.8 N•m • M 4 : 1.2 N•m • M 5 : 3.0 N•m	—	
		Check that no part has indications of overheating.		✓	Visual inspection			
	Terminal block	Check that there is no damage.		✓	Visual inspection	No faults		
	Smoothing capacitor	Check that there is no liquid leakage. Check that the safety valve has not come out. Check that there are no bulges.	✓ ✓ ✓		Visual inspection	No faults	*1	

*1. The life of the capacitor depends on ambient temperatures. Refer to the product life curve in Appendix-2. When the capacitor stops operating at the end of the product's life, the Inverter must be replaced.

*2. Clean the Inverter periodically. Accumulated dust in or on the cooling fan or heat sink can cause the Inverter to overheat.

Inspection part	Inspection item	Inspection point	Inspection period		Inspection method	Criteria	Standard replacement period	Meter
			Daily	Periodic				
Main circuit	Relay terminal block	Check that there is no abnormal sound during operation.		✓	Acoustic inspection	No faults	—	
	Resistor	Check that there are no large fissures or discoloration in the resistance insulation.		✓	Visual inspection	No faults	—	Tester
	Cooling fan	Check that there are no abnormal vibrations or sounds. Check that there is no dirt or dust.*2 Check that the fan is mounted correctly.	✓		Rotate manually when the power is off.	Smooth rotation	2 to 3 years	
✓				Visual inspection				
✓				Visual inspection				
Control circuit	Operation check	Check the balance of output voltage levels between phases in single Inverter run. Check that there are no errors in trip detection and the display circuit throughout the operation of sequence protection.		✓	Measure the phase-to-phase voltage between Inverter output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3.	Voltage difference between phases 2% max.		Digital multimeter Rectifier Voltmeter
				✓	Simulate the Inverter trip circuit output Ex) Use an external trip etc.	Operates with no faults	—	
	Parts check (including PCB)	General	Check that there are no abnormal odors or discoloration. Check that there is no significant rusting.		✓	Visual inspection	No faults	—
Capacitor		✓			Visual inspection			

*1. The life of the capacitor depends on ambient temperatures. Refer to the product life curve in Appendix-2. When the capacitor stops operating at the end of the product's life, the Inverter must be replaced.

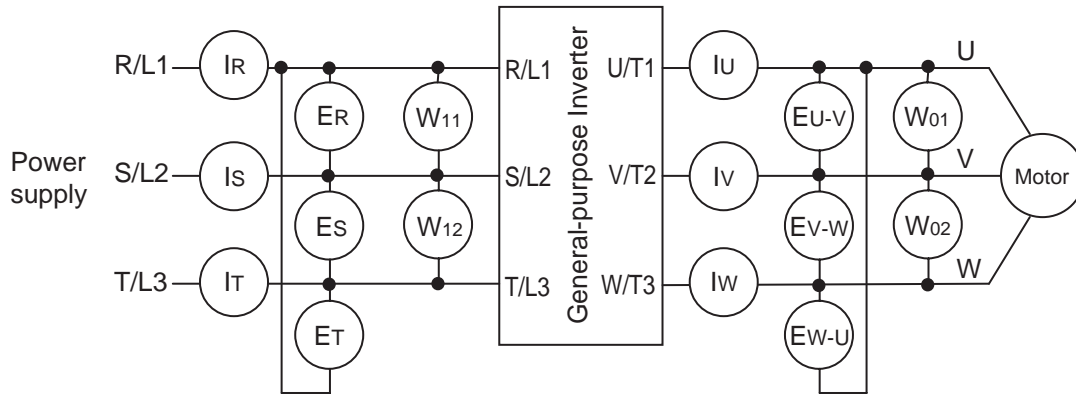
*2. Clean the Inverter periodically. Accumulated dust in or on the cooling fan or heat sink can cause the Inverter to overheat.

Inspection part	Inspection item	Inspection point	Inspection period		Inspection method	Criteria	Standard replacement period	Meter
			Daily	Periodic				
Display	Digital Operator	Check that the display is clear. Check that there are no missing parts. Check that the LED indicators are lit properly.	✓		Visual inspection	Normal operation Display can be read	—	—




- *1. The life of the capacitor depends on ambient temperatures. Refer to the product life curve in Appendix-2. When the capacitor stops operating at the end of the product's life, the Inverter must be replaced.
- *2. Clean the Inverter periodically. Accumulated dust in or on the cooling fan or heat sink can cause the Inverter to overheat.

Measurement Methods of I/O Voltage, Current, and Electric Power

Below are general measurement devices for I/O voltage, current, and electric power. Measure effective values of fundamental wave for voltage, and all effective values for electric power.



Measurement item	Measurement point	Measurement device	Note	Measurement value reference
Power supply voltage E_I	Phase-to-phase voltage between R-S, S-T, and T-R (ER) (ES) (ET)	Moving-iron voltmeter or Rectifier voltmeter	Effective value of fundamental wave	Commercial current (200-V class) 200 to 240 V, 50/60 Hz (400-V class) 380 to 480 V, 50/60 Hz
Power supply current I_I	Current R, S, T (IR) (IS) (IT)	Moving iron ammeter	All effective values	
Input electric power W_I	Between R-S, S-T (W11) + (W12)	Electrodynamic wattmeter	All effective values	Two-wattmeter method

Measurement item	Measurement point	Measurement device	Note	Measurement value reference
Input power factor Pf_i	Calculated from the measured values of power supply voltage E_i , power supply current I_i , and input electric power W_i . $Pf_i = \frac{W_i}{\sqrt{3} \cdot E_i \cdot I_i} \times 100 (\%)$			
Output voltage E_o	Between U-V, V-W, W-U (EU) (EV) (EW)	 Rectifier voltmeter	All effective values	
Output current I_o	Current U, V, W (IU) (IV) (IW)	 Moving-iron voltmeter	All effective values	
Output electric power W_o	Between U-V, V-W (W01) + (W02)	 Electrodynamic wattmeter	All effective values	Two-wattmeter method
Output power factor Pf_o	Calculated from the measured values of output voltage E_o , output current I_o , and output electric power W_o . $Pf_o = \frac{W_o}{\sqrt{3} \cdot E_o \cdot I_o} \times 100 (\%)$			

Note 1: For voltage, use a measurement device that displays effective values of fundamental wave. For current and electric power, use a measurement device that displays all effective values.

Note 2: The Inverter output waveform, under PWM control, may have a margin of error, especially at a low frequency.

Use the above measurement devices and methods to ensure accuracy.

Note 3: General-purpose testers are not applicable for measurement in many cases.

6-2 Storage

Ensure the following conditions when storing the Inverter temporarily or for a long term after purchase.

- Ensure the following conditions when storing the Inverter temporarily for transportation.
 - Storage temperature : -10°C to 60°C
 - Humidity : 20% to 90% RH
 - (Without condensation or freezing due to rapid temperature change)
- Do not store this unit in a place with dust, direct sunshine, corrosive gas, or combustible gas.
- The Inverter's smoothing capacitor characteristics will deteriorate if left unused for a long time, even with no power distribution, which will shorten its life.

Chapter 7

Specifications

7-1	Standard Specification List.....	7-1
7-2	Measurement Method of Output Voltage	7-5
7-3	Connection Example.....	7-6
7-4	Dimensional Drawing.....	7-8
7-5	Options.....	7-14

7-1 Standard Specification List

■3-phase 200-V Class

Item		3-phase 200-V class							
Model name (3G3JX-)		A2002	A2004	A2007	A2015	A2022	A2037	A2055	A2075
Applicable motor capacity ^{*1}	kW	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5
	HP	1/4	1/2	1	2	3	5	7.5	10
Rated output capacity (kVA)	200V	0.4	0.9	1.3	2.4	3.4	5.5	8.3	11.0
	240 V	0.5	1.0	1.6	2.9	4.1	6.6	9.9	13.3
Rated input voltage		3-phase (3-wire) 200 V -15% to 240 V +10%, 50/60 Hz ±5%							
Built-in filter		Radio noise filter							
Rated input current (A)		1.8	3.4	5.2	9.3	13.0	20.0	30.0	40.0
Rated output voltage ^{*2}		3-phase: 200 to 240 V (for input voltage)							
Rated output current (A)		1.4	2.6	4.0	7.1	10.0	15.9	24.0	32.0
Weight [kg]		0.8	0.9	1.1	2.2	2.4	2.4	4.2	4.2
Cooling method		Self-cooling			Forced-air-cooling				
Braking torque	At short-time deceleration ^{*3} At capacitor feedback	Approx. 50%			Approx. 20% to 40%		Approx. 20%		
	DC injection braking	Injection braking frequency/time, braking force variable, frequency control available							

■3-phase 400-V Class

Item		3-phase 400-V class						
Model name (3G3JX-)		A4004	A4007	A4015	A4022	A4037	A4055	A4075
Applicable motor capacity ^{*1}	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5
	HP	1/2	1	2	3	5	7.5	10
Rated output capacity (kVA)	380 V	0.9	1.6	2.5	3.6	5.6	8.5	10.5
	480 V	1.2	2.0	3.1	4.5	7.1	10.8	13.3
Rated input voltage		3-phase (3-wire) 380 V -15% to 480 V +10%, 50/60 Hz ±5%						
Built-in filter		Radio noise filter						
Rated input current (A)		2.0	3.3	5.0	7.0	11.0	16.5	20.0
Rated output voltage ^{*2}		3-phase: 380 to 480 V (for input voltage)						
Rated output current (A)		1.5	2.5	3.8	5.5	8.6	13.0	16.0
Weight [kg]		1.5	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.4	4.2	4.2
Cooling method		Self-cooling			Forced-air-cooling			
Braking torque	At short-time deceleration ^{*3} At capacitor feedback	Approx. 50%		Approx. 20% to 40%			Approx. 20%	
	DC injection braking	Injection braking frequency/time, braking force variable, frequency control available						

■1/3-phase 200-V Class

Item		1/3-phase 200-V class				
Model name (3G3JX-)		AE002	AE004	AE007	AE015	AE022
Applicable motor capacity ^{*1}	kW	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2
	HP	1/4	1/2	1	2	3
Rated output capacity (kVA)	200 V	0.4	0.9	1.3	2.4	3.4
	240 V	0.5	1.0	1.6	2.9	4.1
Rated input voltage		1/3-phase 200 V -15% to 240 V +10% 50/60 Hz ±5%				
Built-in filter		None				
Rated input current (A)		1.8	3.4	5.2	9.3	13.0
Rated output voltage ^{*2}		3-phase: 200 to 240 V (for input voltage)				
Rated output current (A)		1.4	2.6	4.0	7.1	10.0
Weight [kg]		0.8	0.9	1.5	2.3	2.4
Cooling method		Self-cooling			Forced-air-cooling	
Braking torque	At short-time deceleration ^{*3} At capacitor feedback	Approx. 50%			Approx. 20% to 40%	
	DC injection braking	Injection braking frequency/time, braking force variable, frequency control available				

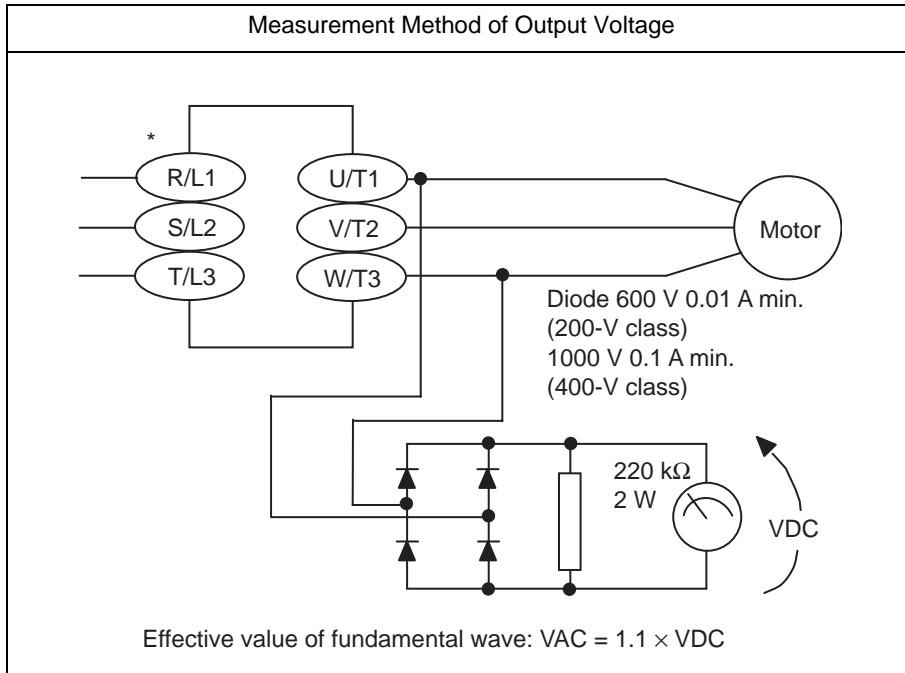
Common Specifications

Item		Specifications	
Enclosure rating *4		Semi-closed (IP20)	
Control	Control method	Phase-to-phase sinusoidal modulation PWM	
	Output frequency range *5	0.5 to 400 Hz	
	Frequency precision *6	Digital command: $\pm 0.01\%$ of the max. frequency Analog command: $\pm 0.4\%$ of the max. frequency (25°C \pm 10°C)	
	Frequency setting resolution	Digital setting: 0.1 Hz Analog setting: Max. frequency/1000	
	Voltage/Frequency characteristics	V/f characteristics (constant/reduced torque)	
	Overload current rating	150% for 1 min	
	Acceleration/Deceleration time	0.01 to 3000 s (line/curve selection), 2nd acceleration/deceleration setting available	
	Carrier frequency modification range	2 to 12 kHz	
	DC injection braking	Starts at a frequency lower than that in deceleration via the STOP command, at a value set lower than that during operation, or via an external input. (Level and time settable.)	
Protective functions		Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, electronic thermal, temperature error, ground-fault overcurrent at power-on state, overload limit, incoming overvoltage, external trip, memory error, CPU error, USP trip, communication error, overvoltage protection during deceleration, momentary power interruption protection, emergency shutoff	
Input signal	Digital Operator signal	Frequency settings	Setting with the FREQ adjuster and the Increment/Decrement keys on the Digital Operator, variable resistance from 1 to 2 k Ω (2 W), 0 to 10 V DC (input impedance 10 k Ω), 4 to 20 mA (input impedance 250 Ω), communication through an RS-485 port (ModBus communication). (Simultaneous inputs of FV/FI are not acceptable. Also, do not connect the signal lines for inputs FV and FI simultaneously.)
		Forward/Reverse Run/Stop	Forward/Stop via the RUN and STOP/RESET keys (parameter selection for Forward or Reverse), Reverse/Stop available at the time of multi-function input allocation (selectable from 1NO or 1NC), Run/Stop through external communication.
	Multi-function input	FW (forward), RV (reverse), CF1 to CF4 (multi-step speed setting), JG (jogging), DB (external DC injection braking), SET (2nd function), 2CH (2-step acceleration/deceleration), FRS (free run), EXT (external trip), USP (USP function), SFT (soft lock), AT (analog current input function selection), RS (reset), PTC (thermistor input), STA (3-wire startup), STP (3-wire stop), F/R (3-wire forward/reverse), PID (PID selection), PIDC (PID integral reset), UP (UP of UP/DWN function), DWN (DWN of UP/DWN function), UDC (data clear of UP/DWN function), OPE (forced OPE mode), ADD (frequency addition), F-TM (forced terminal block), RDY (operation ready), SP-SET (special setting), EMR (emergency shutoff)	

Item		Specifications
Output signal	Multi-function output	RUN (signal during operation), FA1 (frequency arrival signal), FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal), OL (overload warning signal), OD (PID excess deviation signal), AL (alarm output), DC (analog input disconnection detection signal), FBV (PID FB status output), NDc (network error), LOG (logical operation result), ODc (Do not use.), LOC (light load detection signal)
	Frequency monitor	Analog output (0 to 10 V DC, 1 mA max.), Frequency/Current signals are selectable via the AM output terminal.
	Relay output	The relay (SPDT contact) outputs signals corresponding to the multi-function output.
Other functions	AVR function, V/f characteristic selection, upper/lower limit, 16-step speeds, starting frequency adjustment, jogging operation, carrier frequency adjustment, PID control, frequency jump, analog gain/bias adjustment, S-shape acceleration/deceleration, electronic thermal characteristics/level adjustment, retry function, simplified torque boost, trip monitor, soft lock function, frequency conversion display, USP function, 2nd control function, motor rotation speed UP/DWN, overcurrent suppression function	
General specifications	Ambient temperature	-10°C to 50°C (Both the carrier frequency and output current need to be reduced at over 40°C.)
	Ambient storage temperature	-20°C to 65°C (short-time temperature during transport)
	Humidity	20% to 90% RH
	Vibration	5.9 m/s ² (0.6G), 10 to 55 Hz (Complies with the test method specified in JIS C0040 (1999).)
	Location	At a maximum altitude of 1,000 m; indoors (without corrosive gases or dust)
	Applicable standard	Complies with UL, cUL, CE standards. (Insulation distance)
Options	Noise filter, AC/DC reactors, regenerative braking unit and resistor, etc.	

- *1. The applicable motor is a 3-phase standard motor. For using any other type, be sure that the rated current does not exceed that of the Inverter.
- *2. Output voltage decreases according to the level of the power supply voltage.
- *3. The braking torque at the time of capacitor feedback is an average deceleration torque at the shortest deceleration (when it stops from 50 Hz), not a continuous regenerative torque. Also, the average deceleration torque varies depending on the motor loss. The value is reduced in operation at over 50 Hz. Note that no regenerative braking circuit is built into the Inverter. If you need a larger regenerative torque, use the optionally available regenerative braking unit and resistor. The regenerative braking unit should be used only for short-time regeneration.
- *4. Protection method complies with JEM 1030.
- *5. To operate the motor at over 50/60 Hz, contact the motor manufacturer to find out the maximum allowable number of revolutions.
- *6. For the stable control of the motor, the output frequency may exceed the maximum frequency set in A004 (A204) by 2 Hz max.

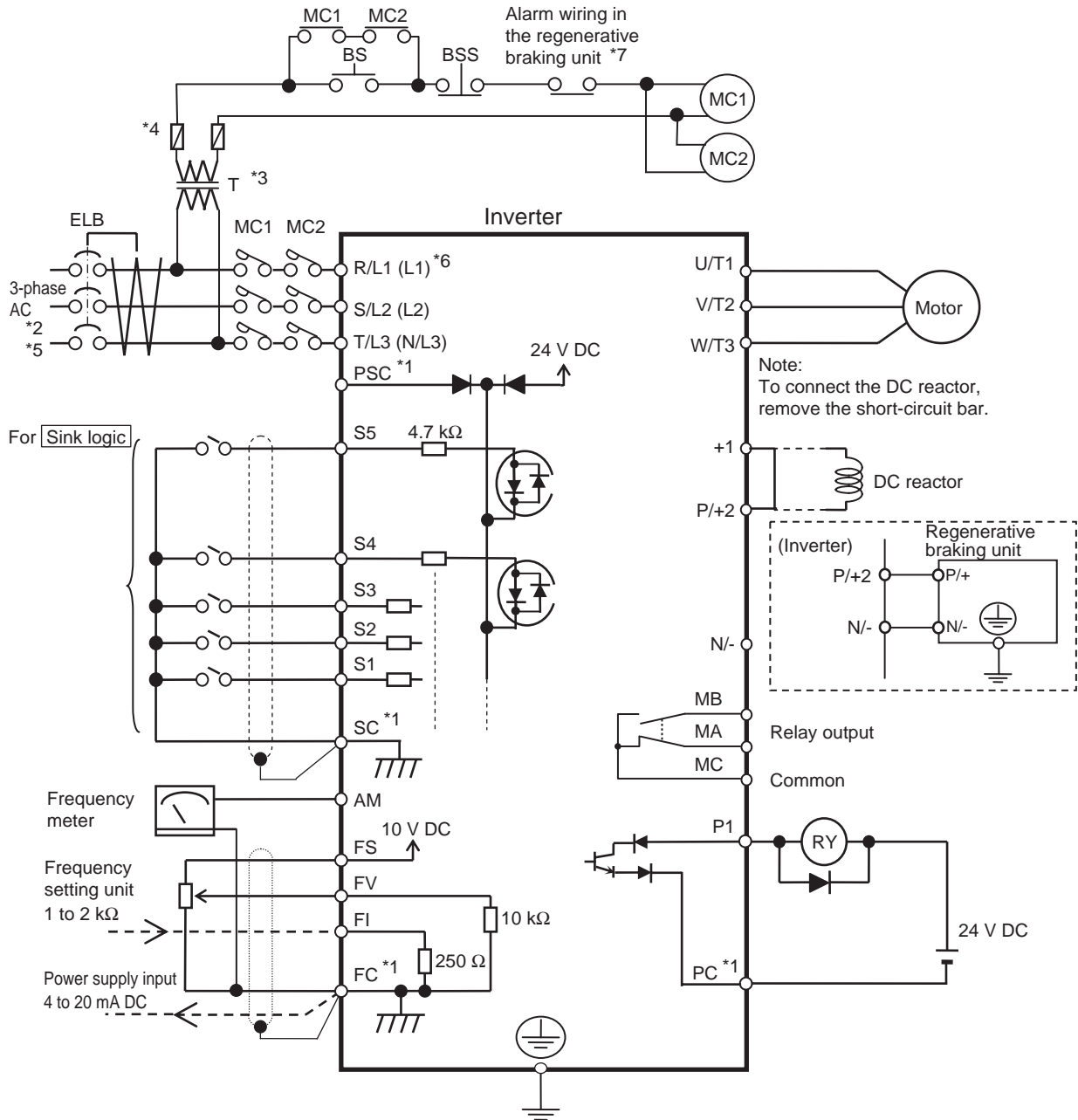
7-2 Measurement Method of Output Voltage



7

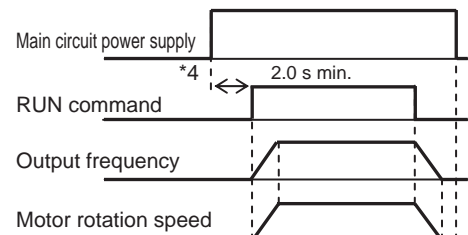
Specifications

7-3 Connection Example



*1. Different terminals have different commons.

Terminals	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5	AM	FS, FV, FI	P1
Commons	Sink logic - SC	FC	FC	PC
	Source logic - PSC			

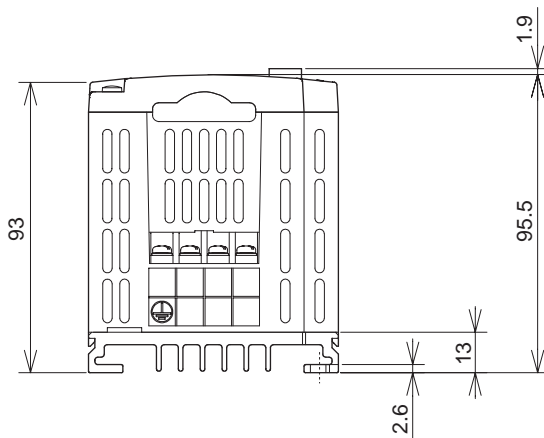
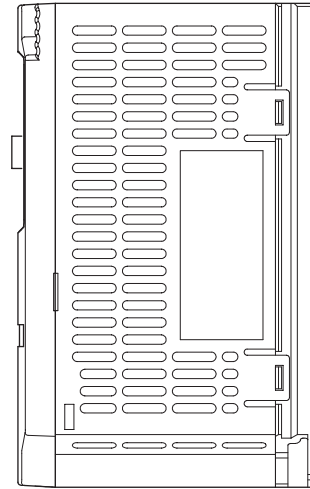
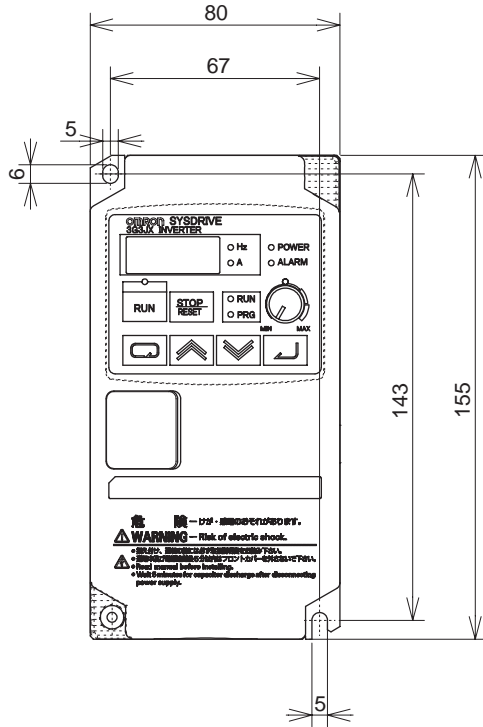


7-3 Connection Example

- *2. For 400-V power supply, install a step-down transformer.
- *3. Install a fuse in the operating circuit.
Not doing so may result in fire.
- *4. If the main circuit is turned on at the same time as a RUN command is input, the motor begins to rotate at least 2.0 seconds later.
Secure a duty cycle of 5 minutes or more between switching the power ON/OFF. Otherwise, the life of the Inverter is shortened.
- *5. Do not turn off the main circuit during operation.
- *6. The items in parentheses indicate terminal symbols for 3G3JX-AE□□□.
- *7. Refer to the wiring described in the Regenerative Braking Unit User's Manual, and take safety measures for overheating.

7-4 Dimensional Drawing

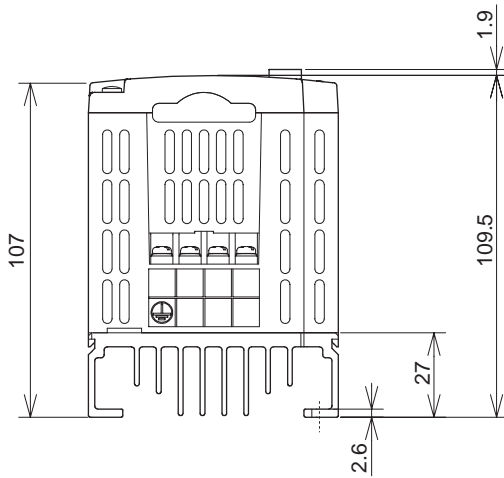
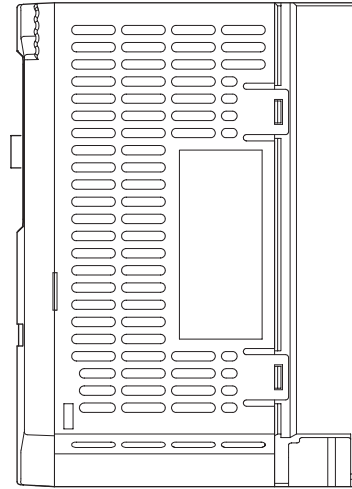
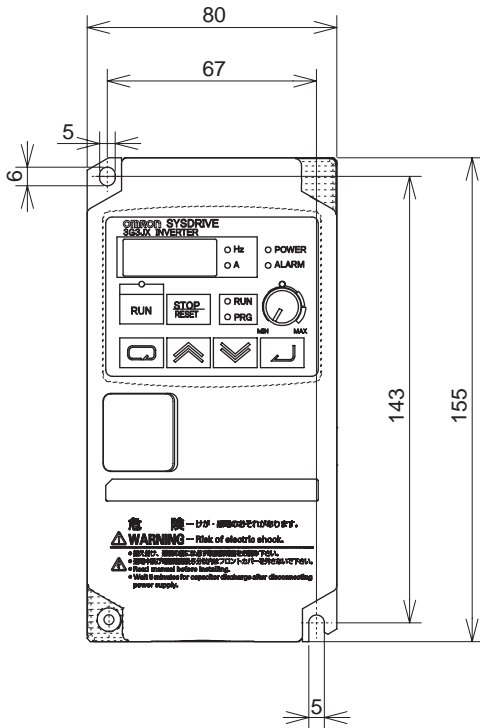
■3G3JX -A2002
AE002



7

Specifications

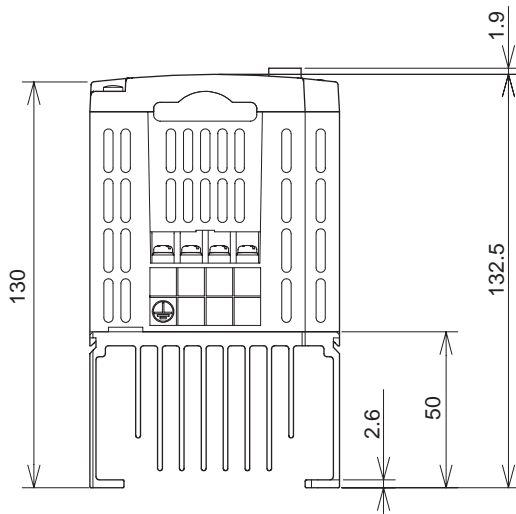
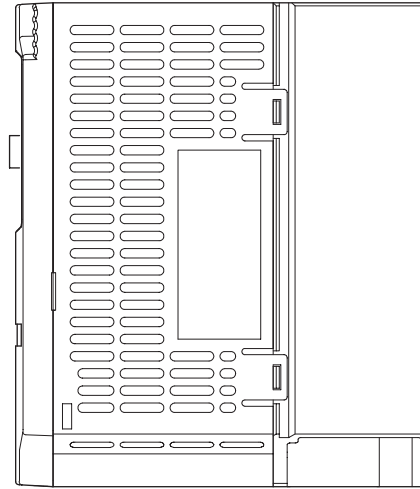
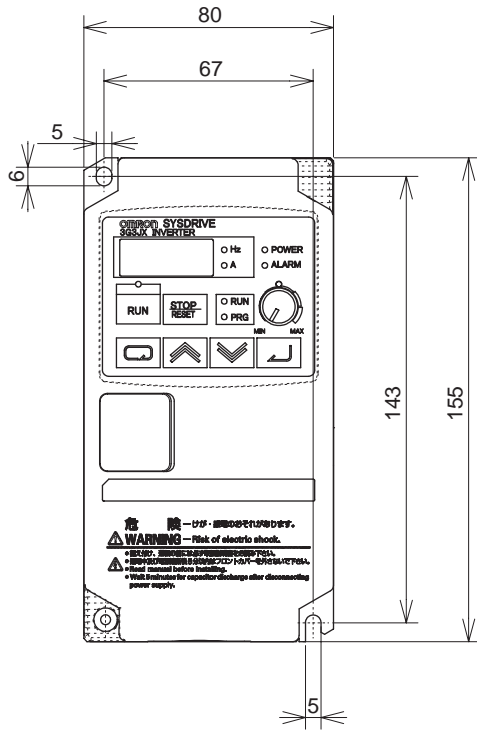
■3G3JX -A2004
AE004



7

Specifications

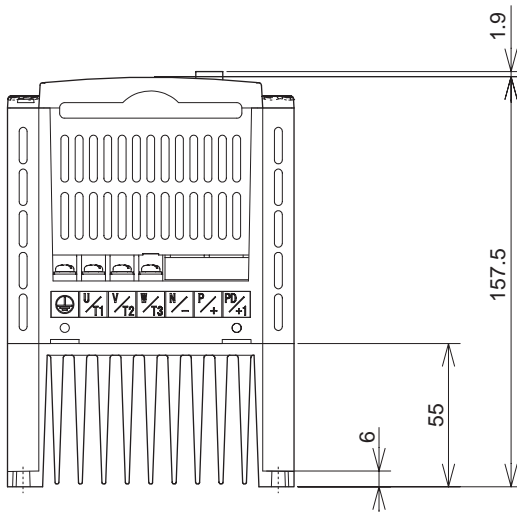
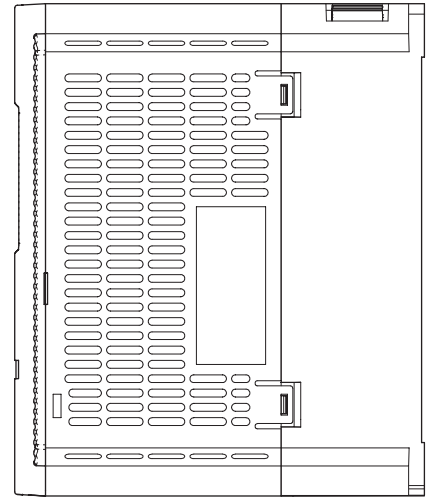
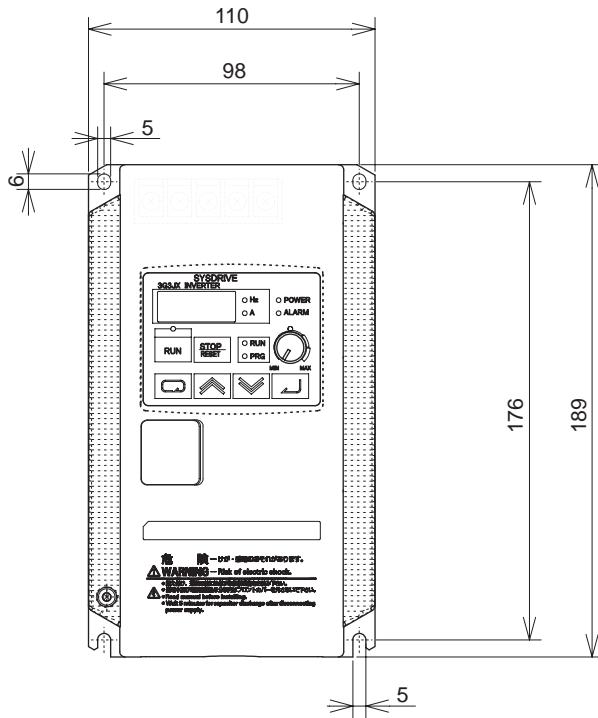
■3G3JX -A2007



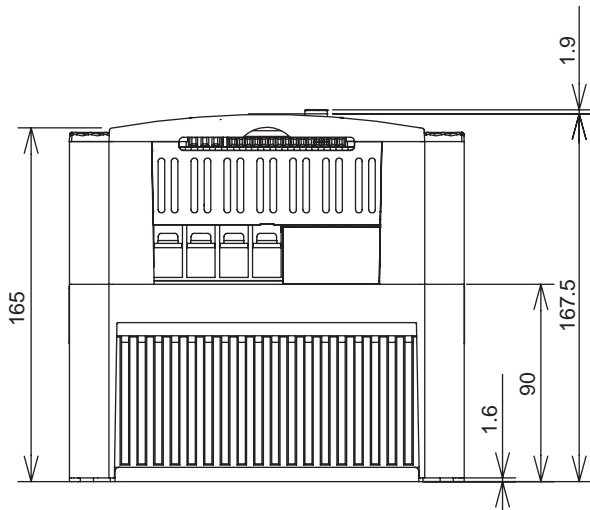
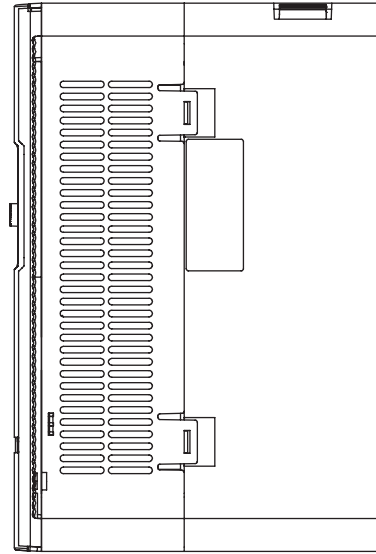
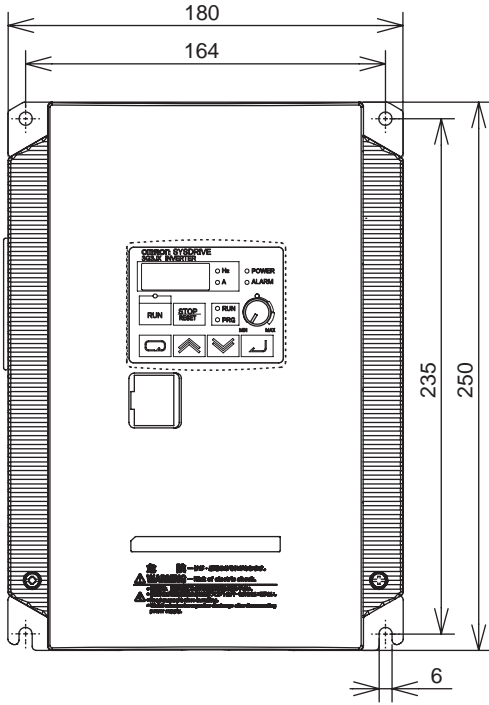
7

Specifications

■3G3JX -A2015/A2022/A2037
 -A4007/A4015/A4022/A4037
 -AE015/AE022



■ 3G3JX -A2055/A2075
-A4055/A4075



7

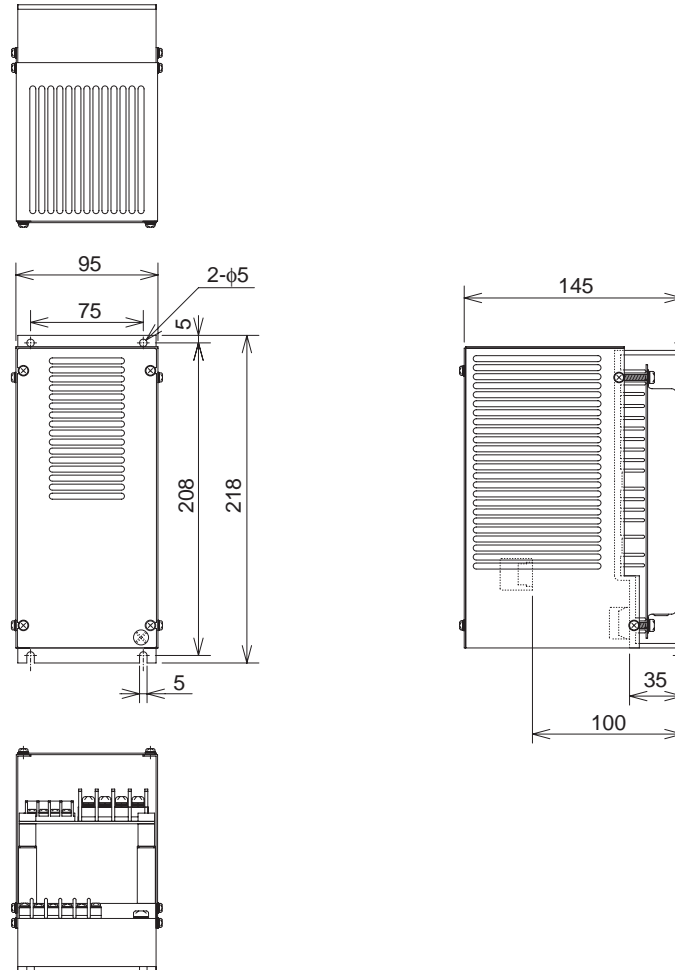
Specifications

7-5 Options

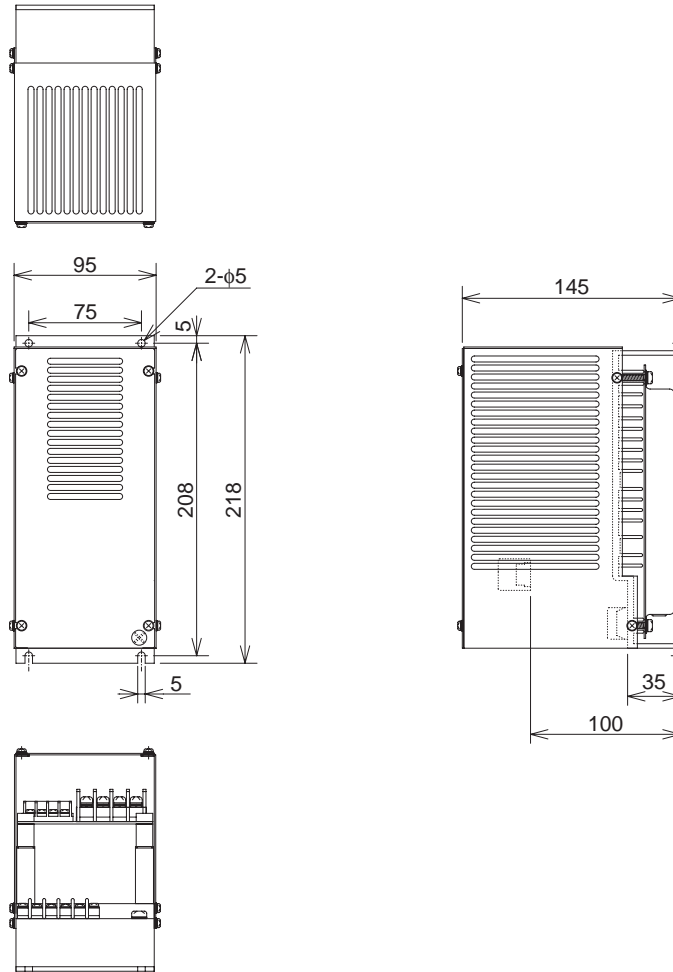
Regenerative Braking Unit (3G3AX-RBU□□)

■ Dimensional Drawing

3G3AX-RBU21/-RBU22



3G3AX-RBU41



7

Specifications

■ Specifications

Applicable voltage class		200-V class		400-V class
Model		3G3AX-RBU21	3G3AX-RBU22	3G3AX-RBU41
Connectable resistance		17 Ω min.	17 Ω min.	34 Ω min.
Operating voltage ON/OFF		ON: 362.5 ± 5 V OFF: 355 ± 5 V		ON: 725 ± 5 V OFF: 710 ± 5 V
Operation indication		LED ON (Lit)		
Parallel interlocking operation function		5 units max.		
Built-in resistor	Resistance	120 W, 180 Ω	120 W, 20 Ω	120 W, 180 Ω × 2 in series
	Allowable consecutive ON time	10 s max.	0.5 s max.	10 s max.
	Allowable operation cycle	Cycle 1/10 (ON for 10 s, OFF for 90 s)	Cycle 1/80 (ON for 0.5 s, OFF for 40 s)	Cycle 1/10 (ON for 10 s, OFF for 90 s)
	Power consumption	Instantaneous 0.73 kW Short-time rating 120 W	Instantaneous 6 kW Short-time rating 120 W	(Instantaneous 0.73 kW, rating 120 W) × 2 in series

Applicable voltage class		200-V class	400-V class
Protective Functions	Built-in resistance overheat protection	Built-in relay specifications <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Built-in resistor temperature The temperature relay operates at approx. 200°C or more, and recovers at approx. 170°C or less. • Thermal fuse is built in. (Not recoverable) *1 • Rating of contact: 250 V AC 200 mA (R load) 12 V DC 500 mA (R load) 42 V DC 200 mA (R load) • Minimum load 1 mA 	
	Operating Environment		
	Ambient temperature	-10°C to 50°C	
	Ambient storage temperature	-20°C to 65°C (short-time temperature during transport)	
	Humidity	20% to 90% (with no condensation)	
	Vibration	5.9 m/s ² (0.6G) 10 to 55 Hz	
	Location	At a maximum altitude of 1,000 m; indoors (without corrosive gases or dust)	

*1 The thermal fuse is included in the built-in resistor.
If the alarm is not connected, the fuse may burn out for overheat protection.
The built-in resistor must be replaced if the fuse burns out.

DC Reactor (3G3AX-DL□□□□)

■Dimensional Drawing

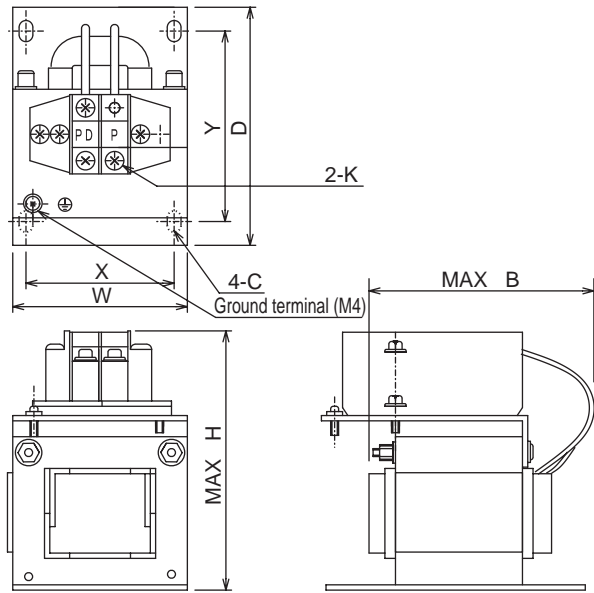


Figure 1

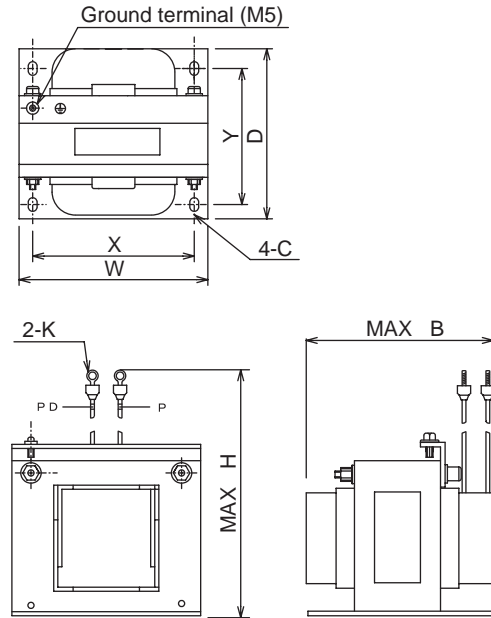


Figure 2

7

Specifications

■Specifications

Inverter input power supply	Model	Figure No.	Applicable Inverter capacity (kw)	Dimensions (mm) Bmax: coil dimensions								Weight (kg)	Wire size
				W	D	H	B	X	Y	C	K		
3/1-phase 200 V AC	3G3AX-DL2002	Fig. 1	0.2	66	90	98	85	56	72	5.2 × 8	M4	0.8	1.25 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL2004		0.4	66	90	98	95	56	72	5.2 × 8	M4	1.0	1.25 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL2007		0.75	66	90	98	105	56	72	5.2 × 8	M4	1.3	2 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL2015		1.5	66	90	98	115	56	72	5.2 × 8	M4	1.6	2 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL2022		2.2	86	100	116	105	71	80	6 × 9	M4	2.1	2 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL2037		3.7	86	100	118	120	71	80	6 × 9	M4	2.6	3.5 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL2055	Fig. 2	5.5	111	100	210	110	95	80	7 × 11	M5	3.6	8 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL2075		7.5	111	100	212	120	95	80	7 × 11	M6	3.9	14 mm ² min.

Inverter input power supply	Model	Figure No.	Applicable Inverter capacity (kw)	Dimensions (mm) Bmax: coil dimensions								Weight (kg)	Wire size
				W	D	H	B	X	Y	C	K		
3-phase 400 V AC	3G3AX-DL4004	Fig. 1	0.4	66	90	98	85	56	72	5.2 × 8	M4	0.8	1.25 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL4007		0.75	66	90	98	95	56	72	5.2 × 8	M4	1.1	1.25 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL4015		1.5	66	90	98	115	56	72	5.2 × 8	M4	1.6	2 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL4022		2.2	86	100	116	105	71	80	6 × 9	M4	2.1	2 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL4037		3.7	86	100	116	120	71	80	6 × 9	M4	2.6	2 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL4055		5.5	111	100	138	110	95	80	7 × 11	M4	3.6	3.5 mm ² min.
	3G3AX-DL4075		7.5	111	100	138	115	95	80	7 × 11	M4	3.9	3.5 mm ² min.

■ Operating Environment

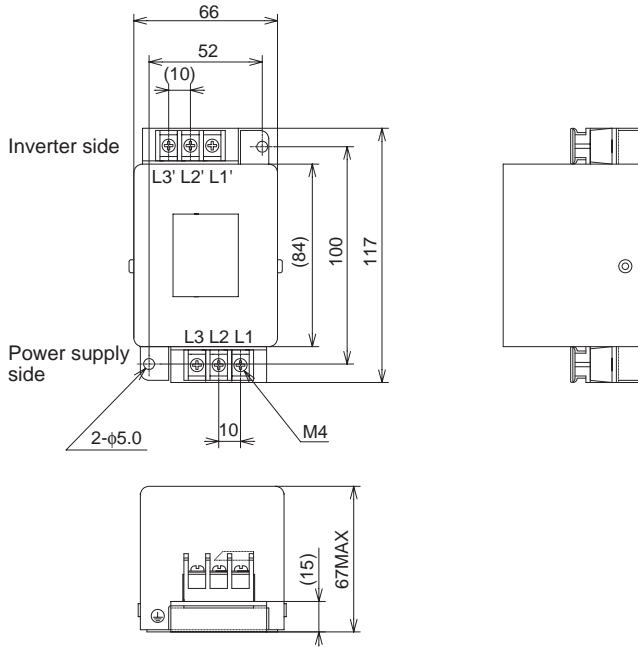
Ambient temperature	-10°C to 50°C
Humidity	20% to 90% RH (with no condensation)
Vibration	15 kW max. 5.9 m/s ² max. (0.6G) 10 to 55 Hz 22 kW max. 2.0 m/s ² max. (0.2G) 10 to 55 Hz
Location	At a maximum altitude of 1,000 m; indoors (without corrosive gases or dust)

Input Noise Filter (3G3AX-NFI□□)

■ Dimensional Drawing

3G3AX-NFI21

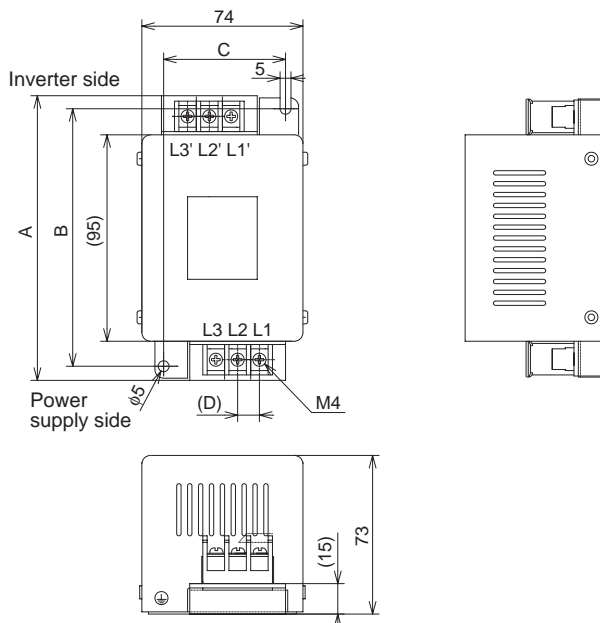
3G3AX-NFI22



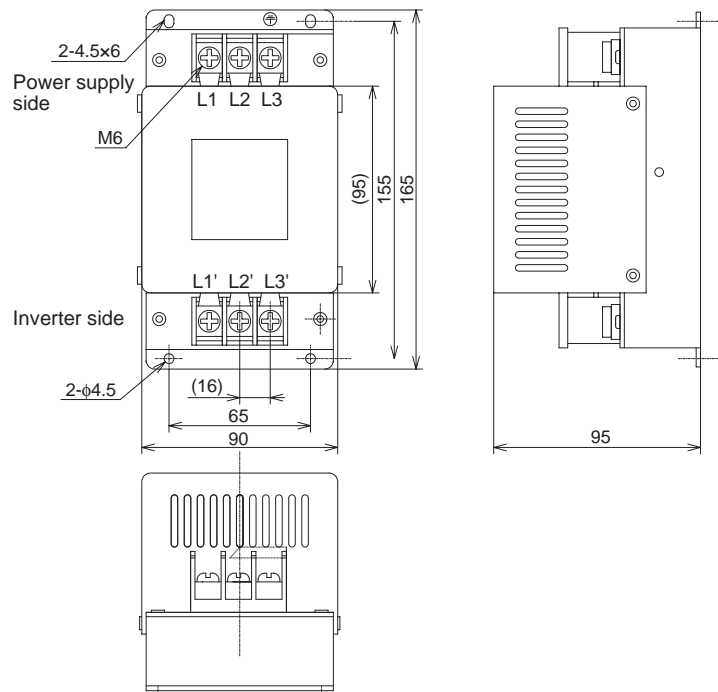
3G3AX-NFI23/3G3AX-NFI24

3G3AX-NFI41/3G3AX-NFI42

3G3AX-NFI43/



Model	Dimensions (Unit: mm)			
	A	B	C	D
3G3AX-NFI23	128	118	56	10
3G3AX-NFI24	144	130	56	11
3G3AX-NFI41	144	130	56	11
3G3AX-NFI42	144	130	56	11
3G3AX-NFI43	144	130	56	11

3G3AX-NFI25**■ Specifications**

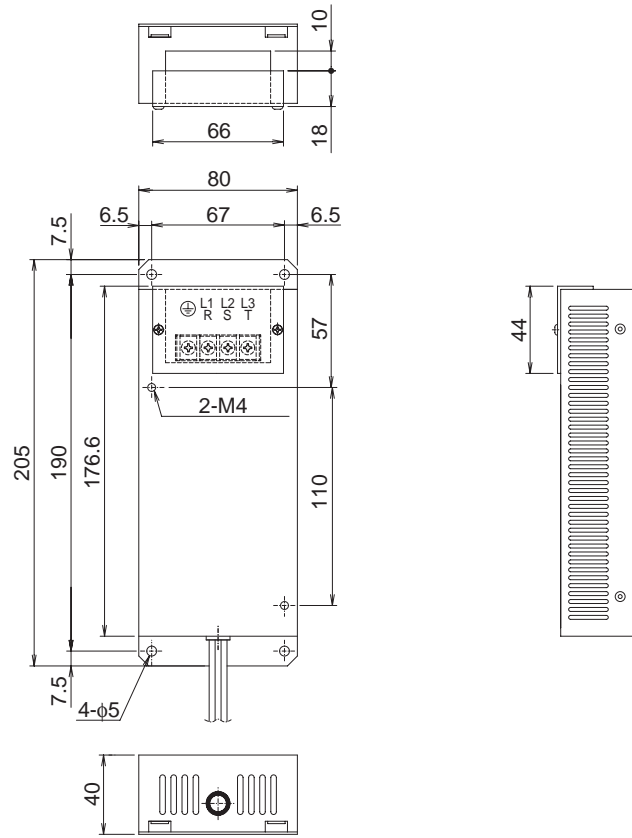
Power supply	Model	Applicable Inverter capacity (kw)	Rated input current In (A) at an ambient temperature of 50°C	Power loss (W)	Leakage current (mA/phase) at 60 Hz
3-phase 250 V +10% Max.	3G3AX-NFI21	0.2 to 0.75	3 × 6 A	3	< 1.5 (250 V)
	3G3AX-NFI22	1.5	3 × 10 A	4	< 1.5 (250 V)
	3G3AX-NFI23	2.2, 3.7	3 × 20 A	6	< 1.5 (250 V)
	3G3AX-NFI24	5.5	3 × 30 A	9	< 1.5 (250 V)
	3G3AX-NFI25	7.5	3 × 40 A	12	< 1.5 (250 V)
3-phase 480 V +10% Max.	3G3AX-NFI41	0.4 to 2.2	3 × 7 A	2	< 7.5 (250 V)
	3G3AX-NFI42	3.7	3 × 10 A	4	< 7.5 (250 V)
	3G3AX-NFI43	5.5, 7.5	3 × 20 A	6	< 7.5 (250 V)

Model	Case, Enclosure rating	Screw size	Wire size	Weight (kg)
3G3AX-NFI21	Plastic, IP00	M4	1.25 mm ²	0.5
3G3AX-NFI22			2 mm ²	0.6
3G3AX-NFI23			2 mm ² , 3.5 mm ²	0.7
3G3AX-NFI24			5.5 mm ²	0.8
3G3AX-NFI25		M5	8 mm ²	1.4
3G3AX-NFI41		M4	1.25 mm ² , 2 mm ²	0.7
3G3AX-NFI42			2 mm ²	0.7
3G3AX-NFI43			2 mm ² , 3.5 mm ²	0.7

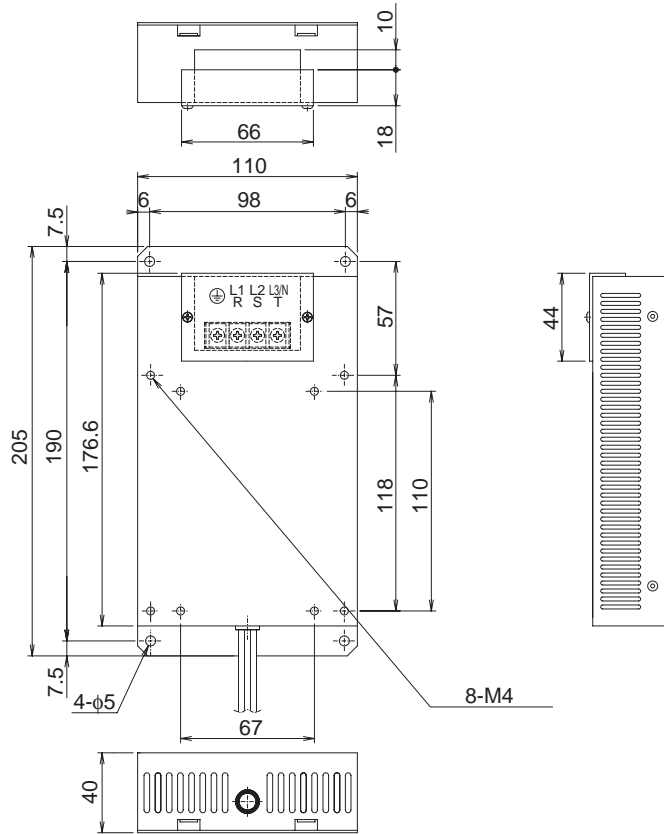
EMC-compatible Noise Filter (3G3AX-EFI□□)

■ Dimensional Drawing

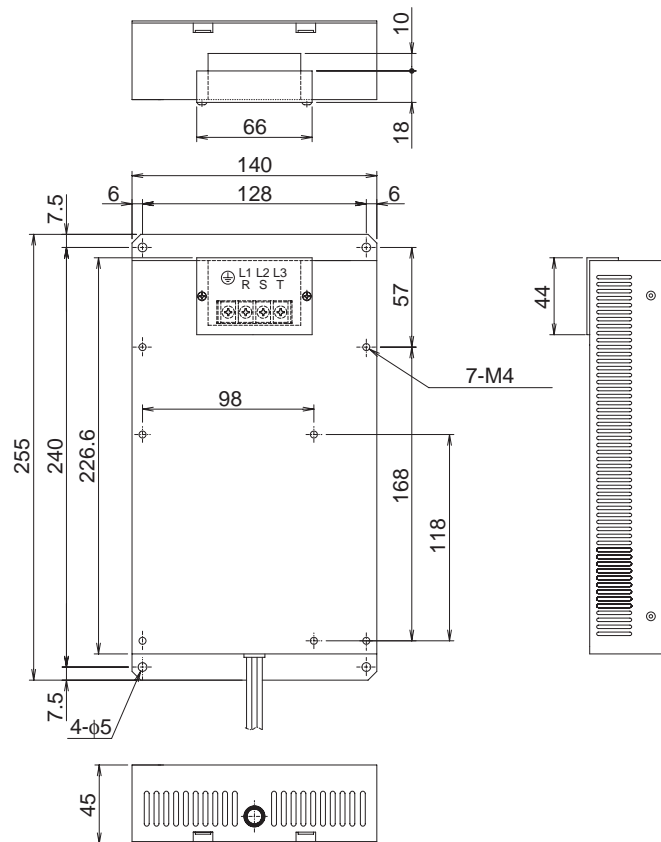
3G3AX-EFIB1/-EFI21



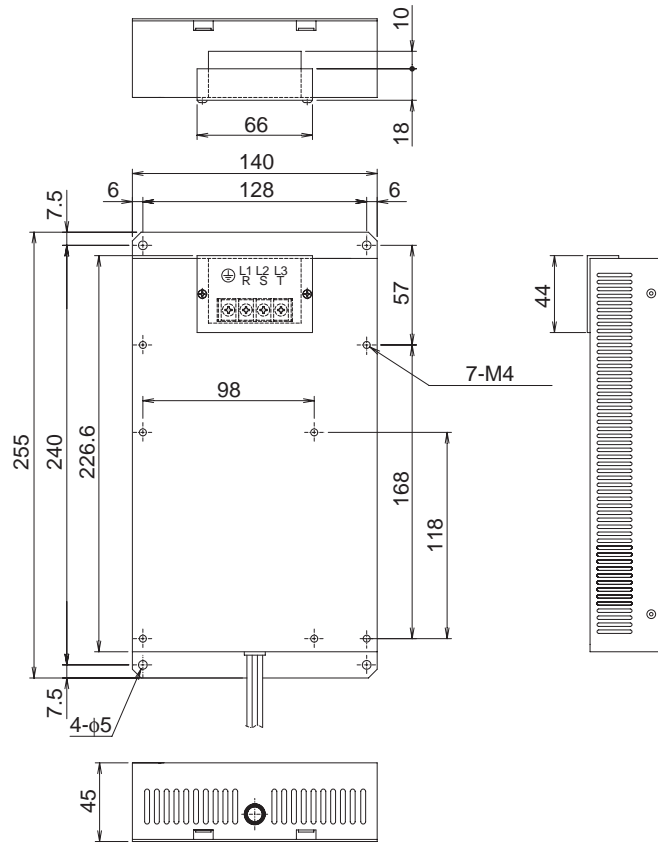
3G3AX-EFIB2/-EFI22



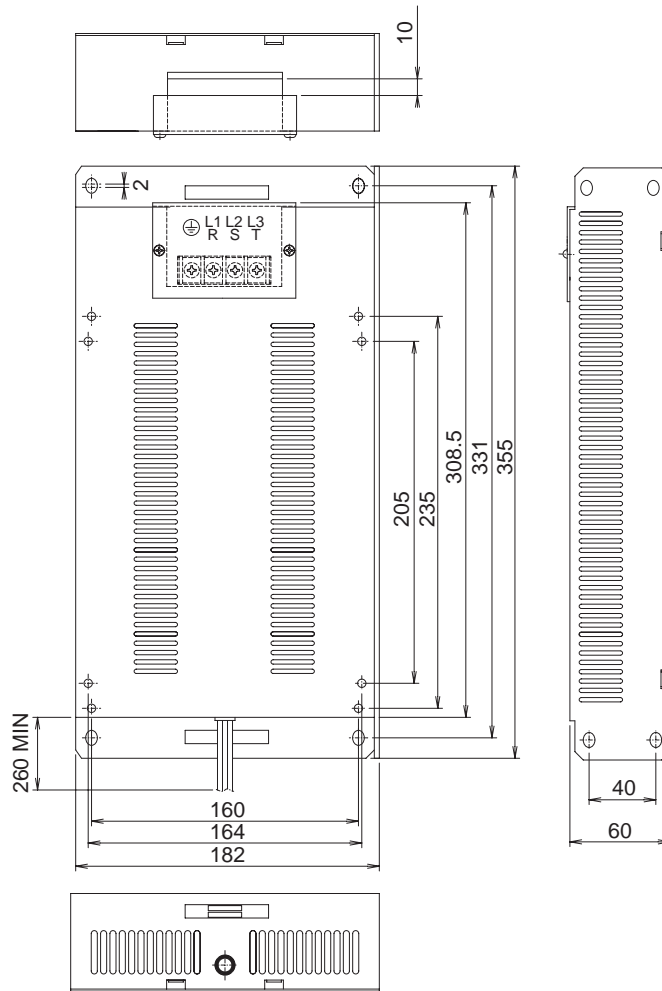
3G3AX-EFIB3/-EFI23



3G3AX-EFI24



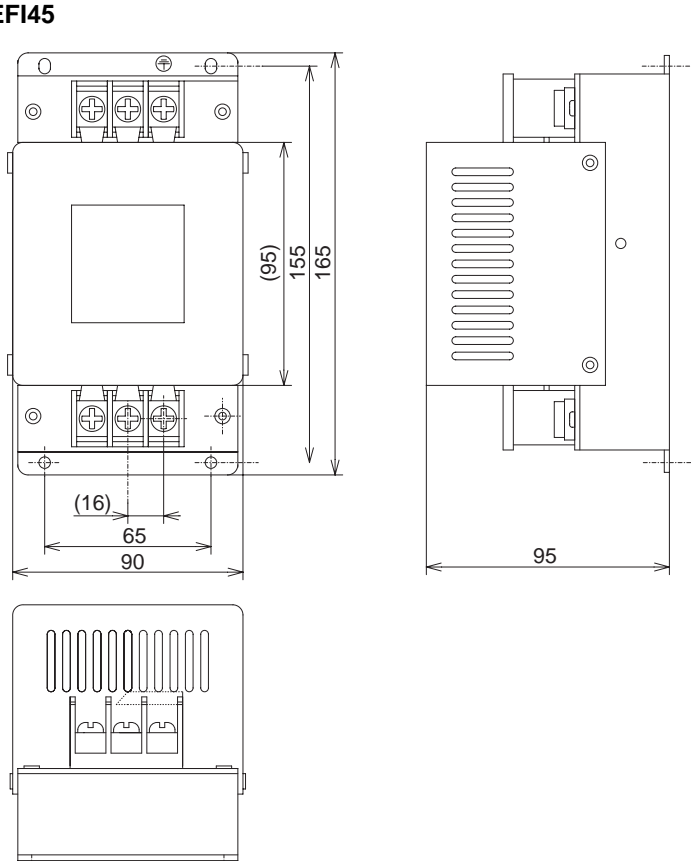
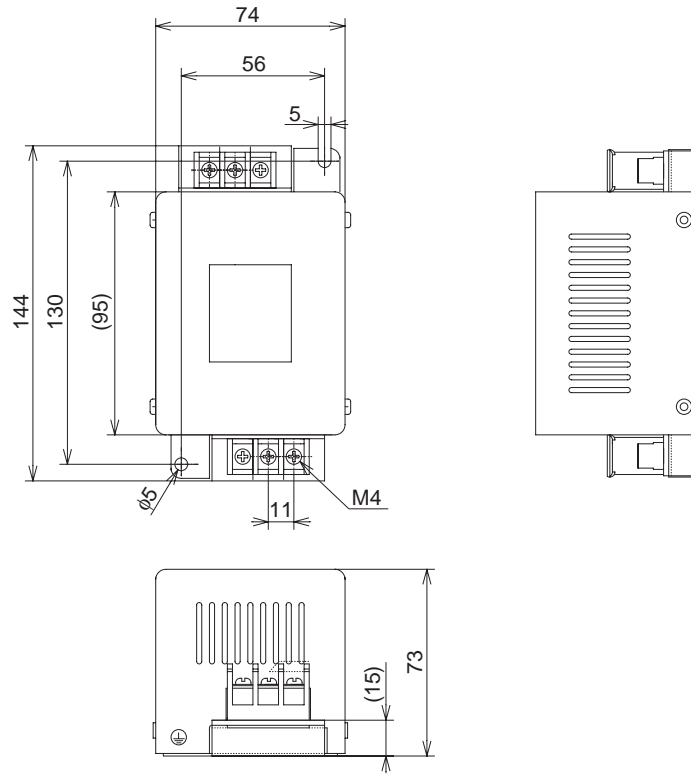
3G3AX-EFI25



7

Specifications

3G3AX-EFI41/-EFI42



7

Specifications

■ Specifications

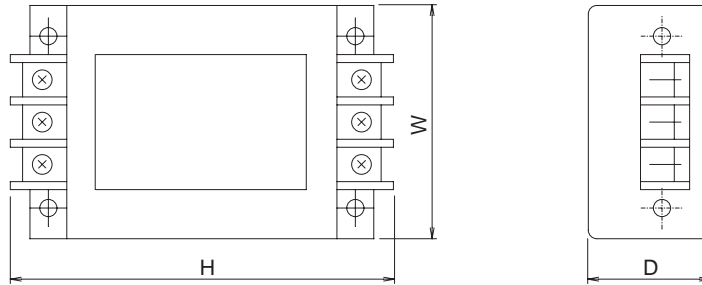
Power supply	Model	Applicable Inverter capacity (kw)			Input current In (A)	Leakage current (mA/phase at 60 Hz)	Leakage current (mA/phase at 50 Hz)	Class
		1-phase 200 V	3-phase 200 V	3-phase 400 V				
1-phase 200 V AC	3G3AX-EFIB1	0.2, 0.4	—	—	2 × 6 A	—	< 9	B
	3G3AX-EFIB2	0.75	—	—	2 × 10 A	—	< 9	B
	3G3AX-EFIB3	1.5, 2.2	—	—	2 × 21 A	—	< 9	B
3-phase 200 V AC	3G3AX-EFI21	—	0.2, 0.4	—	3 × 4 A	15 mA	< 3.5	B
	3G3AX-EFI22	—	0.75	0.4 to 1.5	3 × 5.2 A	16 mA	< 3.5	B
	3G3AX-EFI23	—	1.5, 2.2	2.2, 3.7	3 × 14 A	16 mA	< 3.5	B
	3G3AX-EFI24	—	3.7	—	3 × 22 A	16 mA	< 3.5	B
	3G3AX-EFI25	—	5.5, 7.5	5.5, 7.5	3 × 40 A	90 mA	< 3.5	B
3-phase 200/400 V AC	3G3AX-EFI41	—	0.4, 0.75	0.4 to 2.2	3 × 7 A	150 mA	< 7.5	A
	3G3AX-EFI42	—	1.5	3.7	3 × 10 A	150 mA	< 7.5	A
	3G3AX-EFI43	—	2.2, 3.7	5.5, 7.5	3 × 20 A	170 mA	< 7.5	A
	3G3AX-EFI44	—	5.5	—	3 × 30 A	170 mA	< 7.5	A
	3G3AX-EFI45	—	7.5	—	3 × 40 A	170 mA	< 7.5	A

Model	Case, Enclosure rating	Screw size	Wire size	Weight (kg)
3G3AX-EFIB1	Aluminum IP20	M4	1.3 mm ²	0.43
3G3AX-EFIB2			2.1 mm ²	0.6
3G3AX-EFIB3			3.3 to 5.3 mm ²	0.88
3G3AX-EFI21			1.3 mm ²	0.56
3G3AX-EFI22			1.3 mm ²	0.72
3G3AX-EFI23			2.1 mm ²	1.2
3G3AX-EFI24			3.3 mm ²	1.3
3G3AX-EFI25			M5	3.3 to 8.4 mm ²
3G3AX-EFI41	Plastic, IP00	M4	1.25 mm ² , 2 mm ²	0.7
3G3AX-EFI42			2 mm ²	0.7
3G3AX-EFI43		M5	2 mm ² , 3.5 mm ²	1.0
3G3AX-EFI44			5.5 mm ²	1.3
3G3AX-EFI45			8 mm ²	1.4

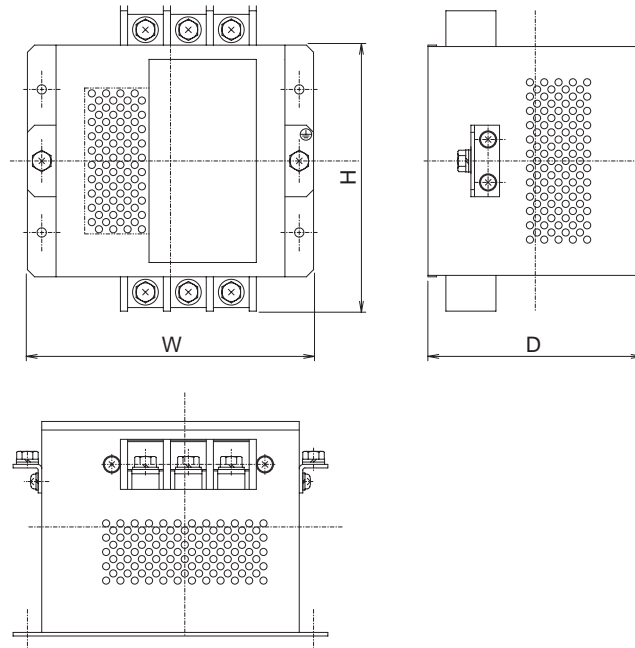
Output Noise Filter (3G3AX-NFO□□)

■ Dimensional Drawing

3G3AX-NFO01/-NFO02



3G3AX-NFO03/-NFO04



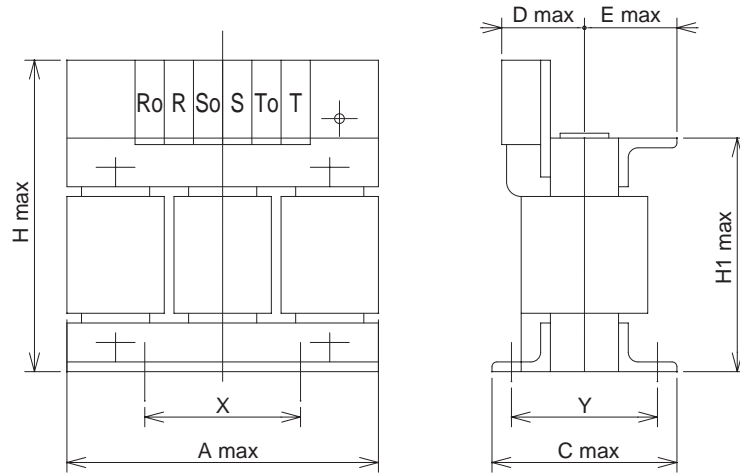
■ Specifications

Power supply	Model	Rated current (A)	Applicable motor (kW)		External dimensions (H x W x D) (mm)	Weight (kg)
			200-V class	400-V class		
3-phase (3-wire) rated voltage 500 V AC	3G3AX-NFO01	6	0.75 max.	2.2 max.	156 x 95 x 50	1.0
	3G3AX-NFO02	12	1.5, 2.2	3.7	176 x 110 x 70	1.1
	3G3AX-NFO03	25	3.7, 5.5	5.5, 7.5	154 x 160 x 120	1.8
	3G3AX-NFO04	50	7.5	—	210 x 200 x 150	3.8

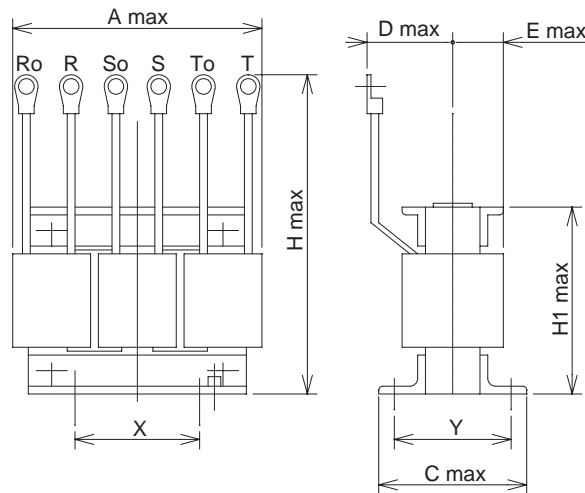
AC Reactor (3G3AX-AL□□□□)

■ Dimensional Drawing

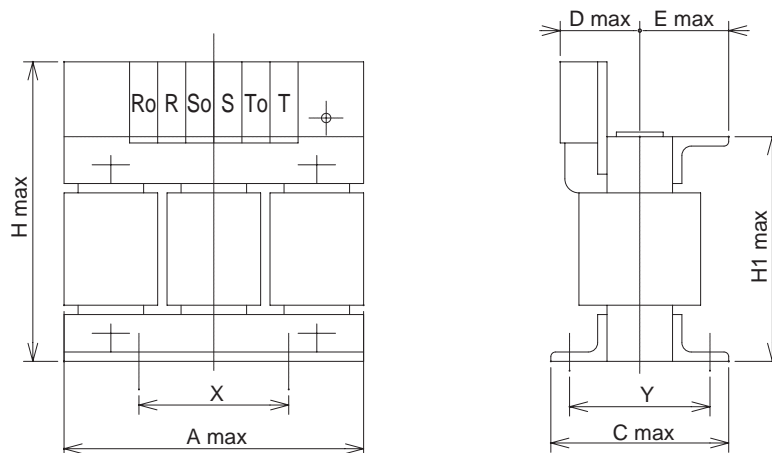
3G3AX-AL2025/-AL2055



3G3AX-AL2110



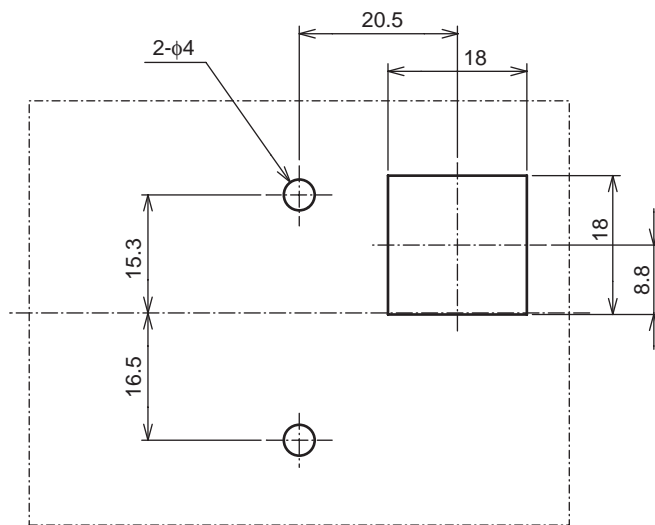
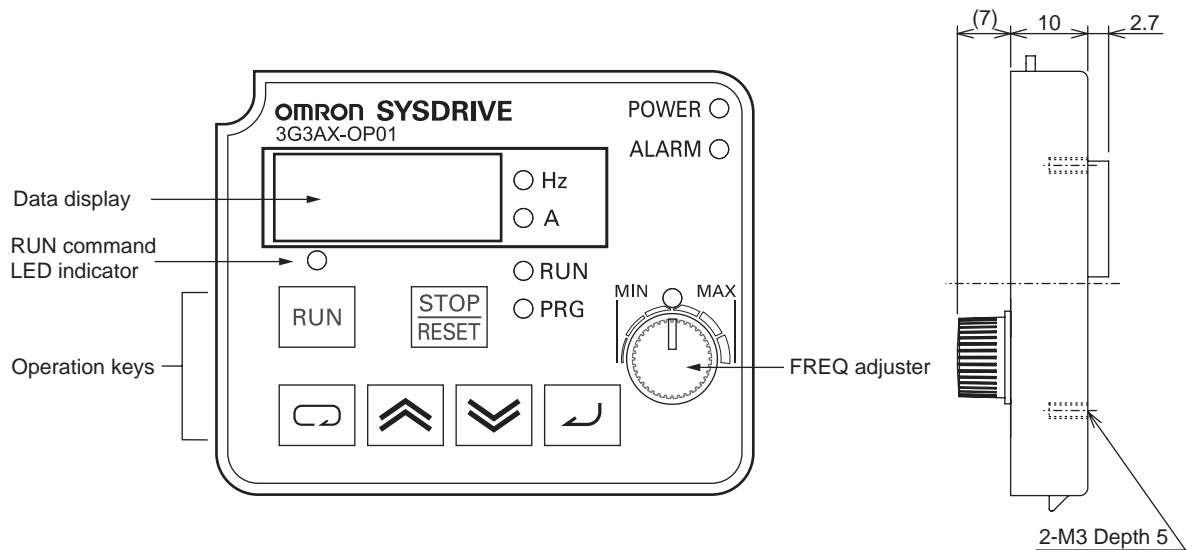
3G3AX-AL4025/-AL4055/-AL4110



■ Specifications

Power supply	Model	Applicable Inverter capacity (kw)	External dimensions								Weight (kg)
			A	C	D	E	H	H1	X	Y	
3-phase 200 V AC	3G3AX-AL2025	0.2 to 1.5	130	82	60	40	150	92	50	67	2.8
	3G3AX-AL2055	2.2, 3.7	140	98	60	40	150	92	50	75	4.0
	3G3AX-AL2110	5.5, 7.5	160	103	70	55	170	106	60	80	5.0
3-phase 400 V AC	3G3AX-AL4025	0.4 to 1.5	130	82	60	40	150	92	50	67	2.7
	3G3AX-AL4055	2.2, 3.7	130	98	60	40	150	92	50	75	4.0
	3G3AX-AL4110	5.5, 7.5	160	116	75	55	170	106	60	98	6.0

Digital Operator (3G3AX-OP01)



Panel cutout dimension

External dimensions	Height (55 mm) × Width (70 mm) × Depth (10 mm)
---------------------	--

Appendix

Appendix-1	Parameter List.....	App-1
Appendix-2	Product Life Curve.....	App-17

Appendix-1 Parameter List

Monitor Mode (d□□□) / Basic Function Mode (F□□□)

Parameter No.	Name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
d001	Output frequency monitor	0.0 to 400.0	—	—	Hz	
d002	Output current monitor	0.0 to 999.9	—	—	A	
d003	Rotation direction monitor	F: Forward o: Stop r: Reverse	—	—	—	
d004	PID feedback value monitor	0.00 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 9999. (Enabled when the PID function is selected)	—	—	—	
d005	Multi-function input monitor	<p>Example) Terminal S4, S2: ON Terminal S5, S3, S1: OFF</p>	—	—	—	
d006	Multi-function output monitor	<p>Example) Terminal P1: ON Terminal MA: OFF</p>	—	—	—	
d007	Output frequency monitor (after conversion)	0.00 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 9999. 1000 to 3996 (10000 to 39960) (Output frequency × Conversion factor of b086)	—	—	—	
d013	Output voltage monitor	0. to 600.	—	—	V	
d016	Total RUN Time	0. to 9999. 1000 to 9999 ┌100 to ┌999[h]	—	—	h	
d017	Power ON time monitor	0. to 9999. 1000 to 9999 ┌100 to ┌999[h]	—	—	h	
d018	Fin temperature monitor	0.0 to 200.0	—	—	°C	
d080	Fault frequency monitor	0. to 9999.	—	—	—	
d081	Fault monitor 1 (Latest)	Error code (condition of occurrence) →	—	—		
d082	Fault monitor 2	Output frequency [Hz] → Output current [A]				
d083	Fault monitor 3	→ Internal DC voltage [V] → RUN time [h] → ON time [h]				

Parameter No.	Name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
d102	DC voltage monitor	0.0 to 999.9	—	—	V	
d104	Electronic thermal monitor	0.0 to 100.0	—	—	%	
F001	Output frequency setting/monitor	Starting frequency to 1st or 2nd max. frequency	—	Yes	Hz	
F002	Acceleration time 1	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	10.0	Yes	s	
F202	*2nd acceleration time 1	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	10.0	Yes	s	
F003	Deceleration time 1	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	10.0	Yes	s	
F203	*2nd deceleration time 1	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	10.0	Yes	s	
F004	Operator rotation direction selection	00: Forward 01: Reverse	00	No	—	

* 2nd function is displayed when SET(08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Extended function mode

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
Basic setting	A001	Frequency reference selection	00: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) 01: Terminal 02: Digital Operator (F001)	00	No	—
	A201	*2nd frequency reference selection	03: ModBus communication 10: Frequency operation result	00	No	—
	A002	RUN command selection	01: Terminal 02: Digital Operator	02	No	—
	A202	*2nd RUN command selection	03: ModBus communication	02	No	—
	A003	Base frequency	30. to Max. frequency [A004]	60.	No	Hz
	A203	*2nd base frequency	30. to Max. frequency [A204]	60.		
	A004	Maximum frequency	30. to 400.	60.	No	Hz
	A204	*2nd maximum frequency		60.		

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Appendix-1 Parameter List

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
Analog input	A005	FV/FI selection	02: Switches between FV/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT 03: Switches between FI/FREQ adjuster via terminal AT 04: FV input only 05: FI input only	02	No	—
	A011	FV start frequency	0.0 to Max. frequency	0.0	No	Hz
	A012	FV end frequency	0.0 to Max. frequency	0.0	No	Hz
	A013	FV start ratio	0. to 100.	0.	No	%
	A014	FV end ratio	0. to 100.	100.	No	%
	A015	FV start selection	00: External start frequency (A011 set value) 01: 0 Hz	01	No	—
	A016	FV, FI sampling	1. to 17.	8.	No	—
Multi-step speed, Jogging	A020	Multi-step speed reference 0	0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency	6.0	Yes	Hz
	A220	*2nd multi-step speed reference 0	0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd max. frequency	6.0	Yes	Hz

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value	
Multi-step speed, Jogging	A021	Multi-step speed reference 1	0.0	Yes	Hz		
	A022	Multi-step speed reference 2	0.0				
	A023	Multi-step speed reference 3	0.0				
	A024	Multi-step speed reference 4	0.0				
	A025	Multi-step speed reference 5	0.0				
	A026	Multi-step speed reference 6	0.0				
	A027	Multi-step speed reference 7	0.0				
	A028	Multi-step speed reference 8	0.0/Starting frequency to Max. frequency				0.0
	A029	Multi-step speed reference 9					0.0
	A030	Multi-step speed reference 10					0.0
	A031	Multi-step speed reference 11					0.0
	A032	Multi-step speed reference 12					0.0
	A033	Multi-step speed reference 13					0.0
	A034	Multi-step speed reference 14					0.0
	A035	Multi-step speed reference 15					0.0
A038	Jogging frequency	0.00/Starting frequency to 9.99	6.00	Yes	Hz		
A039	Jogging stop selection	00: Free-run stop 01: Deceleration stop 02: DC injection braking stop	00	No	—		

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Appendix-1 Parameter List

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
Characteristics, Torque boost	A041	Torque boost selection	00 01: Automatic (simple) torque boost	No	-	
	A241	*2nd torque boost selection				
	A042	Manual torque boost voltage	0.0 to 20.0	Yes	%	
	A242	*2nd manual torque boost voltage				
	A043	Manual torque boost frequency	0.0 to 50.0	Yes	%	
	A243	*2nd manual torque boost frequency				
	A044	V/f characteristics selection	00: Constant torque characteristics (VC) 01: Reduced torque characteristics (VP 1.7th power) 06: Special reduced torque characteristics (Special VP)	No	-	
	A244	*2nd V/f characteristics selection				
	A045	Output voltage gain	20. to 100.	Yes	%	
	A245	*2nd output voltage gain				
DC injection braking	A051	DC injection braking selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled 02: Frequency control [A052 set value]	No	—	
	A052	DC injection braking frequency	0.0 to 60.0	No	Hz	
	A053	DC injection braking delay time	0.0 to 5.0	No	s	
	A054	DC injection braking power	0. to 100.	No	%	
	A055	DC injection braking time	0.0 to 60.0	No	s	
	A056	DC injection braking method selection	00: Edge operation 01: Level operation	01	No	—

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
Upper/Lower limit, Jump	A061	Frequency upper limit	0.0/Frequency lower limit to Max. frequency	0.0	No	Hz
	A261	*2nd frequency upper limit	0.0/Frequency lower limit to 2nd Max. frequency			
	A062	Frequency lower limit	0.0/Starting frequency to Frequency upper limit	0.0	No	Hz
	A262	*2nd frequency lower limit	0.0/Starting frequency to 2nd frequency upper limit			
	A063	Jump frequency 1	Jump frequency: 0.0 to 400.0 Jump frequency width: 0.0 to 10.0	0.0	No	Hz
	A064	Jump frequency width 1		0.5		
	A065	Jump frequency 2		0.0		
	A066	Jump frequency width 2		0.5		
	A067	Jump frequency 3		0.0		
	A068	Jump frequency width 3		0.5		
PID control	A071	PID selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—
	A072	PID P gain	0.2 to 5.0	1.0	Yes	—
	A073	PID I gain	0.0 to 150.0	1.0	Yes	s
	A074	PID D gain	0.00 to 100.0	0.0	Yes	s
	A075	PID scale	0.01 to 99.99	1.00	No	Time
	A076	PID feedback selection	00: FI 01: FV 02: RS485 communication 10: Operation function output	00	No	—
	A077	Reverse PID function	00: OFF (Deviation = Target value - Feedback value) 01: ON (Deviation = Feedback value - Target value)	00	No	—
	A078	PID output limit function	0.00 to 100.0	0.0	No	%
AVR	A081	AVR selection	00: Always ON 01: Always OFF 02: OFF during deceleration	02	No	—
	A082	AVR voltage selection	200-V class: 200/215/220/230/240 400-V class: 380/400/415/440/460/480	200/ 400	No	V

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Appendix-1 Parameter List

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
A085	RUN mode selection	00: Normal operation 01: Energy-saving operation	00	No	-	
A086	Energy-saving response/accuracy adjustment	0 to 100	50	No	%	
A092	Acceleration time 2	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	15.00	Yes	s	
A292	*2nd acceleration time 2		15.00			
A093	Deceleration time 2	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000. to 3000.	15.00	Yes	s	
A293	*2nd deceleration time 2		15.00			
A094	2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection	00: Switched via multi-function input 09 (2CH) 01: Switched by setting	00	No	—	
A294	*2nd 2-step acceleration/ deceleration selection		00			
A095	2-step acceleration frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz	
A295	*2nd 2-step acceleration frequency		0.0			
A096	2-step deceleration frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz	
A296	*2nd 2-step deceleration frequency		0.0			
A097	Acceleration pattern selection	00: Line 01: S-shape curve	00	No	—	
A098	Deceleration pattern selection	00: Line 01: S-shape curve	00	No	—	

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
External frequency adjustment	A101	FI start frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz
	A102	FI end frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz
	A103	FI start ratio	0. to 100.	0.	No	%
	A104	FI end ratio	0. to 100.	100.	No	%
	A105	FI start selection	00: Use FI start frequency [A101] 01: 0 Hz start	01	No	—
Operation frequency	A141	Operation frequency input A setting	00: Digital Operator (F001) 01: Digital Operator (FREQ adjuster) 02: Input FV 03: Input FI 04: RS485 communication	01	No	—
	A142	Operation frequency input B setting		02	No	—
	A143	Operator selection	00: Addition (A + B) 01: Subtraction (A - B) 02: Multiplication (A × B)	00	No	—
Frequency addition	A145	Frequency addition amount	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	Yes	Hz
	A146	Frequency addition direction	00: Adds A145 value to output frequency 01: Subtract A145 value from output frequency	00	No	—
VR adjustment	A151	VR start frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz
	A152	VR end frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz
	A153	VR start ratio	0. to 100.	0.	No	%
	A154	VR end ratio	0. to 100.	100.	No	%
	A155	VR start selection	00: Use VR start frequency [A151] 01: 0 Hz start	01	No	—

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Appendix-1 Parameter List

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
Restart during momentary power interruption	b001	Retry selection	00: Alarm 01: 0 Hz start 02: Frequency matching start 03: Trip after frequency matching deceleration stop	00	No	—
	b002	Allowable momentary power interruption time	0.3 to 25.0	1.0	No	s
	b003	Retry wait time	0.3 to 100.0	1.0	No	s
	b004	Momentary power interruption/ undervoltage trip during stop selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—
	b005	Momentary power interruption retry time selection	00: 16 times 01: No limit	00	No	—
	b011	Starting frequency at frequency pull-in restart	00: Frequency at interruption 01: Max. frequency 02: Set frequency	00	No	—
Electronic thermal	b012	Electronic thermal level	0.2 x Rated current to 1.0 x Rated current	Rated current	No	A
	b212	*2nd electronic thermal level		Rated current		
	b013	Electronic thermal characteristics selection	00: Reduced torque characteristics 1 01: Constant torque characteristics 02: Reduced torque characteristics 2	00	No	—
	b213	*2nd electronic thermal characteristics selection		00		

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
Overload limit	b021	Overload limit selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled in acceleration/constant speed operation	01	No	—
	b221	*2nd overload limit selection	02: Enabled in constant speed operation	01		
	b022	Overload limit level	0..1 × Rated current to 1.5 × Rated current	1.5 × Rated current	No	A
	b222	*2nd overload limit level		1.5 × Rated current		
	b023	Overload limit parameter	0.1 to 3000.0	1.0	No	s
	b223	*2nd overload limit parameter		1.0		
	b028	Overload limit source selection	00: b022, b222 set values 01: Input terminal FV	00	No	—
	b228	*2nd overload limit source selection		00		
Frequency pull-in	b029	Deceleration rate constant at frequency pull-in restart	0.1 to 3000.0	0.5	No	s
	b030	Frequency pull-in restart level	0.2 × Rated current to 2.0 × Rated current	Rated current	No	A
Lock	b031	Soft lock selection	00: Data other than b031 cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. 01: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed when terminal SFT is ON. 02: Data other than b031 cannot be changed. 03: Data other than b031 and the specified frequency parameter cannot be changed. 10: Data other than parameters changeable during operation cannot be changed.	01	No	—

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Appendix-1 Parameter List

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value	
Non-stop function at momentary power interruption	b050	Selection of non-stop function at momentary power interruption 00: Disabled 01: Enabled (Stop) 02: Enabled (Restart)	00	No			
	b051	Starting voltage of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.0 to 1000.	No	V		
	b052	Stop deceleration level of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.0 to 1000.	0.0	No	V	
	b053	Deceleration time of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.01 to 99.99 100.0 to 999.9 1000 to 3000	1.0	No	s	
	b054	Deceleration starting width of non-stop function at momentary power interruption	0.0 to 10.0	0.0	No	Hz	
Others	b055	Overvoltage protection proportional gain during deceleration	0.2 to 5.0	0.2	Yes	—	
	b056	Overvoltage protection integral time during deceleration	0.0 to 150.0	0.2	Yes	s	
	b080	AM adjustment	0. to 255. (Shared with C086 for AM offset adjustment)	100.	Yes	—	
	b082	Starting frequency	0.5 to 9.9	1.5	No	Hz	
	b083	Carrier frequency	2.0 to 12.0	3.0	No	kHz	
Initialization	b084	Initialization selection 00: Clears the trip monitor 01: Initializes data 02: Clears the trip monitor and initializes data	00	No	—		
	b085	Initialization parameter selection 00 * Do not change.	00	No	—		

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
Others	b086	Frequency conversion coefficient	0.1 to 99.9	1.0	Yes	—
	b087	STOP key selection	00: Enabled 01: Disabled	00	No	—
	b088	Free-run stop selection	00: 0 Hz start 01: Frequency pull-in restart	00	No	—
	b089	Monitor display selection	01: Output frequency monitor 02: Output current monitor 03: Rotation direction monitor 04: PID feedback value monitor 05: Multi-function input monitor 06: Multi-function output monitor 07: Frequency conversion monitor	01	Yes	—
	b091	Stop selection	00: Deceleration → Stop 01: Free-run stop	00	No	—
	b092	Cooling fan control	00: Always ON 01: ON during RUN 02: Depends on the fin temperature	01	No	—
	b130	Overvoltage LAD stop function	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—
	b131	Overvoltage LAD stop function level setting	200-V class: 330. to 395. 400-V class: 660. to 790.	380/ 760	Yes	V
	b133	Overvoltage protection function selection during deceleration	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—
	b134	Overvoltage protection level setting during deceleration	200-V class: 330. to 395. 400-V class: 660. to 790.	380/ 760	No	V
	b140	Overcurrent suppression function	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	01	No	—
	b150	Automatic carrier reduction	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—
	b151	Ready function selection	00: Disabled 01: Enabled	00	No	—

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Appendix-1 Parameter List

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
Multi-function input terminals	C001	Multi-function input 1 selection	00: FW (forward) 01: RV (reverse) 02: CF1 (multi-step speed setting binary 1) 03: CF2 (multi-step speed setting binary 2) 04: CF3 (multi-step speed setting binary 3) 05: CF4 (multi-step speed setting binary 4) 06: JG (jogging)	00	No	—
	C201	*2nd multi-function input 1 selection	07: DB (external DC injection braking) 08: SET (2nd control) 09: 2CH (2-step acceleration/deceleration) 11: FRS (free-run stop) 12: EXT (external trip) 13: USP (USP function) 15: SFT (soft lock)	00		
	C002	Multi-function input 2 selection	16: AT (analog input switching) 18: RS (reset) 19: PTC (thermistor input) 20: STA (3-wire start) 21: STP (3-wire stop) 22: F/R (3-wire forward/reverse) 23: PID (PID enabled/disabled)	01		
	C202	*2nd multi-function input 2 selection	24: PIDC (PID integral reset) 27: UP (UP/DWN function accelerated) 28: DWN (UP/DWN function decelerated) 29: UDC (UP/DWN function data clear) 31: OPE (forced operator) 50: ADD (frequency addition) 51: F-TM (forced terminal block) 52: RDY (ready function) 53: SP-SET (special 2nd function) 64: EMR (emergency shutoff *1) 255: No function	01		
	C003	Multi-function input 3 selection	*1. The EMR is set forcibly with switch S8, not with parameters.	18		
	C203	*2nd multi-function input 3 selection		18		
	C004	Multi-function input 4 selection		12		
	C204	*2nd multi-function input 4 selection		12		
	C005	Multi-function input 5 selection		02		
	C205	*2nd multi-function input 5 selection		02		
	C011	Multi-function input 1 operation selection	00: NO 01: NC	00	No	—
	C012	Multi-function input 2 operation selection		00		
	C013	Multi-function input 3 operation selection		00		
	C014	Multi-function input 4 operation selection		00		
	C015	Multi-function input 5 operation selection		00		

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value	
Multi-function output setting	C021	Multi-function output terminal P1 selection	00: RUN (signal during RUN) 01: FA1 (constant speed arrival signal) 02: FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal) 03: OL (overload warning) 04: OD (excessive PID deviation) 05: AL (alarm output)	No	—		
	C026	Relay output (MA, MB) function selection	06: Dc (disconnection detection) 07: FBV (PID FB status output) 08: NDc (network error) 09: LOG(logic operation output) 10: ODc (Do not use.) 43: LOC (light load detection signal)				
	C028	AM selection	00: Output frequency 01: Output current	00	No	—	
	C031	Multi-function output terminal P1 contact selection	00: NO contact at MA; NC contact at MB 01: NC contact at MA; NO contact at MB	00	No	—	
	C036	Relay output (MA, MB) contact selection		01			
	C038	Light load signal output mode	00: Enabled during acceleration/deceleration/ constant speed 01: Enabled only during constant speed	01	No	—	
	C039	Light load detection level	0.0 to 2.0 × Rated current (0.0 setting: Function disable)	Rated current	No	—	
Level output status setting	C041	Overload warning level	0.0: Does not operate	No	A		
	C241	*2nd overload warning level	0.1 × Rated current to 2.0 × Rated current				
	C042	Arrival frequency during acceleration	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz	
	C043	Arrival frequency during deceleration	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	No	Hz	
	C044	PID deviation excessive level	0.0 to 100.0	3.0	No	%	
	C052	PID FB upper limit	0.0 to 100.0	100	No	%	
	C053	PID FB lower limit		0.0			

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Appendix-1 Parameter List

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
Communication function adjustment	C070	Operator/ModBus selection	02: Digital Operator 03: ModBus	02	No	—
	C071	Communication speed selection (Baud rate selection)	04: 4800 bps 05: 9600 bps 06: 19200 bps	04	No	—
	C072	Communication station No. selection	1. to 32.	1.	No	—
	C074	Communication parity selection	00: No parity 01: Even 02: Odd	00	No	—
	C075	Communication stop bit selection	1: 1-bit 2: 2-bit	1	No	—
	C076	Communication error selection	00: Trip 01: Trip after deceleration stop 02: Ignore 03: Free run 04: Deceleration stop	02	No	—
	C077	Communication error timeout	0.00 to 99.99	0.00	No	s
	C078	Communication wait time	0. to 1000.	0.	No	ms
Various adjustment	C081	FV adjustment	0.0 to 200.0	100.0	Yes	%
	C082	FI adjustment	0.0 to 200.0	100.0	Yes	%

* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Parameter No.	Function name	Monitor or data range (Digital Operator)	Default setting	Changes during operation	Unit	Set value
Others	C086	AM offset adjustment	0.0 to 10.0	0.0	Yes	V
	C091	Not used	Use "00". *Do not change.	00	—	—
	C101	UP/DWN selection	00: Do not store the frequency data 01: Store the frequency data	00	No	—
	C102	Reset selection	00: Trip reset at power-on 01: Trip reset when the power is OFF 02: Enabled only during trip (Reset when the power is ON.)	00	No	—
	C141	Logic operation function A input	00: RUN (signal during RUN) 01: FA1 (constant speed arrival signal) 02: FA2 (over set frequency arrival signal) 03: OL (overload warning) 04: OD (excessive PID deviation) 05: AL (alarm output)	00	No	—
	C142	Logic operation function B input	06: Dc (disconnection detected) 07: FBV (PID FB status output) 08: NDc (network error) 10: ODc (Do not use.) 43: LOC (light load detection signal)	01	No	—
	C143	Logic operator selection	00: AND 01: OR 02: XOR	00	No	—
	C144	Output terminal P1 ON delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	No	s
	C145	Output terminal P1 OFF delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	No	s
	C148	Relay output ON delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	No	s
	C149	Relay output OFF delay	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	No	s
Control parameter	H003	Motor capacity selection	200-V class 0.2/0.4/0.75/1.5/2.2/3.7/5.5/7.5	Factory default	No	kW
	H203	*2nd motor capacity selection	400-V class 0.4/0.75/1.5/2.2/3.7/5.5/7.5	Factory default		
	H004	Motor pole number selection	2 4 6 8	4	No	Pole
	H204	*2nd motor pole number selection		4		
	H006	Stabilization parameter	0. to 255.	100	Yes	%
	H206	*2nd stabilization parameter		100	Yes	%

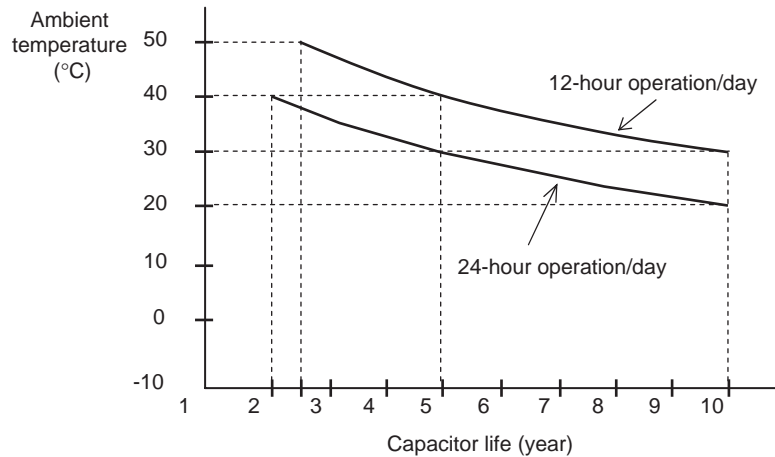
* 2nd control is displayed when SET (08) is allocated to one of from C001 to C005.

Appendix-2 Product Life Curve

Life of the Inverter smoothing capacitor

Ambient temperature refers to the surrounding temperature of the Inverter. The following diagram shows the product life curve.

The smoothing capacitor, which will waste due to the chemical reaction caused by parts temperatures, should normally be replaced once every 5 years. However, if the ambient temperature is high, or the Inverter is used with a current exceeding the rated current, for example, under overload conditions, its life will be significantly shortened.



Note: Ambient temperature refers to the surrounding (atmospheric) temperature of the Inverter, or the temperature inside if the Inverter is encased or installed in an enclosure.

INDEX

Index

Numerics

2CH (2-step acceleration/deceleration)	4-24, 4-52
2nd control function and special 2nd function	4-51
2-step acceleration/deceleration	4-24, 4-52
3-wire input	4-58

A

acceleration time	4-5
acceleration time 2	4-24
acceleration/deceleration pattern	4-25
ADD	4-61
AL	4-66
alarm output	4-66
allowable momentary power interruption time	4-27
AM	4-75
analog input	4-9, 4-73
analog input disconnection detection	4-66
analog output	4-75
AT	4-73
automatic carrier frequency reduction	4-42
automatic energy-saving operation	4-23
AVR	4-23
AVR voltage selection	4-23

B

base frequency	4-8
----------------------	-----

C

carrier frequency	4-36
CF1 to CF4	4-47
communication function (ModBus)	4-78
constant torque characteristics (VC)	4-13
control method	4-13
cooling fan control	4-40

D

DB	4-49
Dc	4-66
DC injection braking	
external DC injection braking	4-15
internal DC injection braking	4-17
set frequency operation	4-18
deceleration time	4-5
deceleration time 2	4-24
DWN	4-59

E

electronic thermal	4-29
emergency shutoff input function	4-45
end frequency	4-10
EXT	4-54
external trip	4-54

F

F/R	4-58
FA1	4-64
FA2	4-64
fault frequency monitor	4-3
fault monitor	4-4
FBV	4-67
fin temperature monitor	4-3
forced operator	4-60
forced terminal block	4-61
frequency addition (ADD)	4-61
frequency arrival	4-63
frequency arrival signal	4-63
frequency conversion coefficient	4-39
frequency conversion monitor	4-40
frequency jump	4-19
frequency limit	
lower limit	4-19
upper limit	4-19
frequency pull-in	4-28
frequency reference selection	4-7
FRS	4-53
F-TM	4-61
FV, FI sampling	4-11
FV/FI	4-74

I

initialization	4-38
input terminal NC/NO	4-43

J

JG	4-48
jogging operation	4-12, 4-48

L

light load detection	4-70
LOC	4-70
LOG	4-69
logic operation output (LOG)	4-69

M

main unit monitor display selection	4-40
maximum frequency	4-8
momentary power interruption non-stop function	4-33
momentary power interruption retry	4-27
momentary power interruption/undervoltage trip during stop selection	4-28
multi-function input	4-43
multi-function input monitor	4-2
multi-function output	4-71
multi-function output monitor	4-2
multi-function output selection	4-62
multi-step speed operation function	4-47

N

NDc	4-68
-----------	------

O

OD	4-65
OL	4-65
OPE	4-60
output current monitor	4-1
output frequency monitor	4-1
output frequency setting	4-5
output terminal NC/NO selection	4-71
output voltage gain	4-14
output voltage monitor	4-3
overcurrent suppression	4-42
overload limit/overload warning	4-31
overload warning	4-32, 4-65
overvoltage LAD stop function	4-41

P

PID	4-20, 4-59
PID feedback value monitor	4-1
PIDC	4-59
power ON time	4-3
power recovery restart prevention	4-55
PTC	4-57

R

RDY	4-42, 4-62
RDY (ready) function	4-42
reduced torque characteristics (VP)	4-13
relay output contact selection	4-72
reset	4-56
retry selection	4-27
rotation (digital operator) direction selection	4-6
rotation (RUN) direction monitor	4-1
RS	4-56

RUN	4-63
RUN command selection	4-7

S

SET	4-51
SFT	4-55
signal during RUN	4-63
sink/source logic	2-11
soft lock	4-33, 4-55
SP-SET	4-51
STA	4-58
stabilization parameter	4-76
start frequency	4-10
starting frequency	4-36
STOP key selection	4-39
stop selection	4-39
STP	4-58

T

thermistor trip function	4-57
torque boost	4-12
total RUN time	4-3

U

UDC	4-59
UP	4-59
UP/DOWN	4-59
USP	4-55

Terms and Conditions of Sale

1. **Offer; Acceptance.** These terms and conditions (these "Terms") are deemed part of all quotes, agreements, purchase orders, acknowledgments, price lists, catalogs, manuals, brochures and other documents, whether electronic or in writing, relating to the sale of products or services (collectively, the "Products") by Omron Electronics LLC and its subsidiary companies ("Omron"). Omron objects to any terms or conditions proposed in Buyer's purchase order or other documents which are inconsistent with, or in addition to, these Terms.
2. **Prices; Payment Terms.** All prices stated are current, subject to change without notice by Omron. Omron reserves the right to increase or decrease prices on any unshipped portions of outstanding orders. Payments for Products are due net 30 days unless otherwise stated in the invoice.
3. **Discounts.** Cash discounts, if any, will apply only on the net amount of invoices sent to Buyer after deducting transportation charges, taxes and duties, and will be allowed only if (i) the invoice is paid according to Omron's payment terms and (ii) Buyer has no past due amounts.
4. **Interest.** Omron, at its option, may charge Buyer 1-1/2% interest per month or the maximum legal rate, whichever is less, on any balance not paid within the stated terms.
5. **Orders.** Omron will accept no order less than \$200 net billing.
6. **Governmental Approvals.** Buyer shall be responsible for, and shall bear all costs involved in, obtaining any government approvals required for the importation or sale of the Products.
7. **Taxes.** All taxes, duties and other governmental charges (other than general real property and income taxes), including any interest or penalties thereon, imposed directly or indirectly on Omron or required to be collected directly or indirectly by Omron for the manufacture, production, sale, delivery, importation, consumption or use of the Products sold hereunder (including customs duties and sales, excise, use, turnover and license taxes) shall be charged to and remitted by Buyer to Omron.
8. **Financial.** If the financial position of Buyer at any time becomes unsatisfactory to Omron, Omron reserves the right to stop shipments or require satisfactory security or payment in advance. If Buyer fails to make payment or otherwise comply with these Terms or any related agreement, Omron may (without liability and in addition to other remedies) cancel any unshipped portion of Products sold hereunder and stop any Products in transit until Buyer pays all amounts, including amounts payable hereunder, whether or not then due, which are owing to it by Buyer. Buyer shall in any event remain liable for all unpaid accounts.
9. **Cancellation; Etc.** Orders are not subject to rescheduling or cancellation unless Buyer indemnifies Omron against all related costs or expenses.
10. **Force Majeure.** Omron shall not be liable for any delay or failure in delivery resulting from causes beyond its control, including earthquakes, fires, floods, strikes or other labor disputes, shortage of labor or materials, accidents to machinery, acts of sabotage, riots, delay in or lack of transportation or the requirements of any government authority.
11. **Shipping; Delivery.** Unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing by Omron:
 - a. Shipments shall be by a carrier selected by Omron; Omron will not drop ship except in "break down" situations.
 - b. Such carrier shall act as the agent of Buyer and delivery to such carrier shall constitute delivery to Buyer;
 - c. All sales and shipments of Products shall be FOB shipping point (unless otherwise stated in writing by Omron), at which point title and risk of loss shall pass from Omron to Buyer; provided that Omron shall retain a security interest in the Products until the full purchase price is paid;
 - d. Delivery and shipping dates are estimates only; and
 - e. Omron will package Products as it deems proper for protection against normal handling and extra charges apply to special conditions.
12. **Claims.** Any claim by Buyer against Omron for shortage or damage to the Products occurring before delivery to the carrier must be presented in writing to Omron within 30 days of receipt of shipment and include the original transportation bill signed by the carrier noting that the carrier received the Products from Omron in the condition claimed.
13. **Warranties.** (a) **Exclusive Warranty.** Omron's exclusive warranty is that the Products will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months from the date of sale by Omron (or such other period expressed in writing by Omron). Omron disclaims all other warranties, express or implied. (b) **Limitations.** OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ABOUT NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. BUYER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. Omron further disclaims all warranties and responsibility of any type for claims or expenses based on infringement by the Products or otherwise of any intellectual property right. (c) **Buyer Remedy.** Omron's sole obligation hereunder shall be, at Omron's election, to (i) replace (in the form originally shipped with Buyer responsible for labor charges for removal or replacement thereof) the non-complying Product, (ii) repair the non-complying Product, or (iii) repay or credit Buyer an amount equal to the purchase price of the non-complying Product; provided that in no event shall Omron be responsible for warranty, repair, indemnity or any other claims or expenses regarding the Products unless Omron's analysis confirms that the Products were properly handled, stored, installed and maintained and not subject to contamination, abuse, misuse or inappropriate modification. Return of any Products by Buyer must be approved in writing by Omron before shipment. Omron Companies shall not be liable for the suitability or unsuitability or the results from the use of Products in combination with any electrical or electronic components, circuits, system assemblies or any other materials or substances or environments. Any advice, recommendations or information given orally or in writing, are not to be construed as an amendment or addition to the above warranty. See <http://www.omron247.com> or contact your Omron representative for published information.
14. **Limitation on Liability; Etc.** OMRON COMPANIES SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR PRODUCTION OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY. Further, in no event shall liability of Omron Companies exceed the individual price of the Product on which liability is asserted.
15. **Indemnities.** Buyer shall indemnify and hold harmless Omron Companies and their employees from and against all liabilities, losses, claims, costs and expenses (including attorney's fees and expenses) related to any claim, investigation, litigation or proceeding (whether or not Omron is a party) which arises or is alleged to arise from Buyer's acts or omissions under these Terms or in any way with respect to the Products. Without limiting the foregoing, Buyer (at its own expense) shall indemnify and hold harmless Omron and defend or settle any action brought against such Companies to the extent based on a claim that any Product made to Buyer specifications infringed intellectual property rights of another party.
16. **Property; Confidentiality.** Any intellectual property in the Products is the exclusive property of Omron Companies and Buyer shall not attempt to duplicate it in any way without the written permission of Omron. Notwithstanding any charges to Buyer for engineering or tooling, all engineering and tooling shall remain the exclusive property of Omron. All information and materials supplied by Omron to Buyer relating to the Products are confidential and proprietary, and Buyer shall limit distribution thereof to its trusted employees and strictly prevent disclosure to any third party.
17. **Export Controls.** Buyer shall comply with all applicable laws, regulations and licenses regarding (i) export of products or information; (ii) sale of products to "forbidden" or other proscribed persons; and (iii) disclosure to non-citizens of regulated technology or information.
18. **Miscellaneous.** (a) **Waiver.** No failure or delay by Omron in exercising any right and no course of dealing between Buyer and Omron shall operate as a waiver of rights by Omron. (b) **Assignment.** Buyer may not assign its rights hereunder without Omron's written consent. (c) **Law.** These Terms are governed by the law of the jurisdiction of the home office of the Omron company from which Buyer is purchasing the Products (without regard to conflict of law principles). (d) **Amendment.** These Terms constitute the entire agreement between Buyer and Omron relating to the Products, and no provision may be changed or waived unless in writing signed by the parties. (e) **Severability.** If any provision hereof is rendered ineffective or invalid, such provision shall not invalidate any other provision. (f) **Setoff.** Buyer shall have no right to set off any amounts against the amount owing in respect of this invoice. (g) **Definitions.** As used herein, "including" means "including without limitation"; and "Omron Companies" (or similar words) mean Omron Corporation and any direct or indirect subsidiary or affiliate thereof.

Certain Precautions on Specifications and Use

1. **Suitability of Use.** Omron Companies shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes or regulations which apply to the combination of the Product in the Buyer's application or use of the Product. At Buyer's request, Omron will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use which apply to the Product. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the Product in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use. Buyer shall be solely responsible for determining appropriateness of the particular Product with respect to Buyer's application, product or system. Buyer shall take application responsibility in all cases but the following is a non-exhaustive list of applications for which particular attention must be given:
 - (i) Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this document.
 - (ii) Use in consumer products or any use in significant quantities.
 - (iii) Energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
 - (iv) Systems, machines and equipment that could present a risk to life or property. Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to this Product.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCT FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY OR IN LARGE QUANTITIES WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON'S PRODUCT IS PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.
2. **Programmable Products.** Omron Companies shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable Product, or any consequence thereof.
3. **Performance Data.** Data presented in Omron Company websites, catalogs and other materials is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of Omron's test conditions, and the user must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the Omron's Warranty and Limitations of Liability.
4. **Change in Specifications.** Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. It is our practice to change part numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the Product may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special part numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application. Please consult with your Omron's representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased Product.
5. **Errors and Omissions.** Information presented by Omron Companies has been checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical or proofreading errors or omissions.

OMRON

Automation...simple...powerful.

OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC • THE AMERICAS HEADQUARTERS

Schaumburg, IL USA • 847.843.7900 • 800.556.6766 • www.omron247.com

OMRON CANADA, INC. • HEAD OFFICE

Toronto, ON, Canada • 416.286.6465 • 866.986.6766 • www.omron.ca

OMRON ELETRÔNICA DO BRASIL LTDA • HEAD OFFICE

São Paulo, SP, Brasil • 55.11.2101.6300 • www.omron.com.br

OMRON ELECTRONICS MEXICO SA DE CV • HEAD OFFICE

Apodaca, N.L. • 52.811.156.99.10 • mela@omron.com

I558-E1-02

Note: Specifications are subject to change.

OMRON ARGENTINA • SALES OFFICE

Cono Sur • 54.11.4787.1129

OMRON CHILE • SALES OFFICE

Santiago 56.2206.4592

OTHER OMRON LATIN AMERICA SALES

56.2206.4592

© 2008 Omron Electronics LLC

Printed in U.S.A.